



**CITY OF SAINT PAUL, AK
RFP 25-03**

**SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
EXPANSION PROJECT**

SAINT PAUL ISLAND, ALASKA

**EDA ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE
GRANT #07-79-07871**

PROJECT MANUAL

DECEMBER 8, 2025



**SECTION 000101
PROJECT TITLE PAGE**

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES

EDA ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE GRANT #07-79-07871

DATE: JUNE 2, 2025

END OF SECTION



This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 000110
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

000101	Project Title Page
000110	Table of Contents
001113	Invitation For Bids
002113	Instructions to Bidders
002216	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
004100	Bid Form
004393	Bid Submittal Checklist
005200	Agreement Form
007300	Supplementary Conditions

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012000	Price and Payment Procedures
012500	Substitution Procedures
013000	Administrative Requirements
014000	Quality Requirements
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
015813	Temporary Project Signage
016000	Product Requirements
017000	Execution and Closeout Requirements
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017800	Closeout Submittals

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

024100	Demolition
--------	------------

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

031000	Concrete Forming and Accessories
032000	Concrete Reinforcing
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY (NOT USED)

DIVISION 05 -- METALS

051200	Structural Steel Framing
--------	--------------------------

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
068316	Fiberglass Reinforced Paneling

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	Thermal Insulation
072119	Foamed-In-Place Insulation
072129	Sprayed Insulation
072600	Vapor Retarders
072700	Air Barriers
074113	Metal Roof Panels
074623	Wood Siding
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

081119 Stainless-Steel Doors and Frames
087100 Door Hardware

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

092116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
099113 Exterior Painting

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)

DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

220519 Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
220523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
221005 Plumbing Piping
221006 Plumbing Piping Specialties
221329 Sanitary Sewerage Pumps

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

238200 Convection Heating and Cooling Units

DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

260505 Selective Demolition for Electrical
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems
260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems
260548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
260583 Wiring Connections
260923 Lighting Control Devices
262416 Panelboards
262726 Wiring Devices
262816.16 Enclosed Switches
264300 Surge Protective Devices
265100 Interior Lighting
265600 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

312316 Excavation
312323 Fill

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

323113 Chain Link Fences and Gates
323136 Concrete Bollards

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

333113 Site Sanitary Sewerage Gravity Piping
333123 Sanitary Sewerage Force Main Piping
337116.33 Wood Electrical Utility Poles

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 40 -- PROCESS INTEGRATION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

460903 Process Control System

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Kuna Engineering, LLC
800 Dimond Boulevard, Suite 3-450
Anchorage, AK 99508
Phone (907) 339-6500

INVITATION FOR BIDS
ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
Project No. 165.030630
December 8, 2025

The City of Saint Paul will receive sealed bids for all work required for the Small Boat Harbor Utility Expansion Project including demolition of the existing lift station and construction of a new lift station. Bids shall be on a stipulated lump sum basis.

To be considered, a complete bid package in the format requested must be received by the City of Saint Paul by 2:00 p.m. Alaska time on January 16, 2026. Submissions shall be in a single PDF format by email to pazavadil@stpaulak.com with the subject line "Bid to RFP 25-03."

Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud on January 20, 2026 at 1:00 p.m. via Zoom: <https://us02web.zoom.us/j/8975810950?pwd=KqHHnTSuupgzfcB0XkW5jRskbnxm0T.1> Meeting ID: 897 5810 0950, Passcode: 014601

Description of Project:

The Work includes all work required including demolition of existing Lift Station and construction of a new Lift Station with all required connections.

Contract Documents may be obtained from the City of Saint Paul Project Manager Jodi Plante at (907) 321-7663 or jodi@akml.org. If requested, Contract Documents will be mailed Priority Mail upon receipt of a non-refundable charge of \$25.00 for postage and handling. Check to be payable to City of Saint Paul.

For the convenience and review of the Bidders, complete sets of Contract documents will be on file at the following locations:

The Plans Room: www.theplansroom.com
City of Saint Paul website RFP page: <https://stpaulak.com/jobs-and-rfps>
Associated General Contractors of AK: <https://www.agcak.org/>

A certified check or bank draft, payable to City of Saint Paul Alaska, U.S. Government bonds, or a satisfactory bid bond, in the amount of 5%, executed by the bidder shall be submitted with each bid.

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.

City of Saint Paul reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any informalities in the bidding.

No bid shall be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) days subsequent to the opening of bids without the consent of the City of Saint Paul.

Signed by: 
City of Saint Paul, AK

END OF INVITATION FOR BIDS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

DOCUMENT 002216 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
 - 1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
 - 2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 FEDERAL PARTICIPATION DISCLOSURE

- A. This project will be partially funded with Federal funds from the United States Department of Commerce, Economic Development Administration and therefore is subject to the Federal laws and regulations associated with that program.

1.3 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

- A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.4 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:
 - 1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.
- B. Add Section 2.1.5:
 - 1. 2.1.5 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of the State of Alaska and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Add Section 2.1.6:
 - 1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

1.5 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. 3.4 - Addenda:

1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:
 - a. 3.4.3 - Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.

1.6 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.1.1.1:
 - a. 4.1.1.1 - Printable electronic Bid Forms and related documents are available from Architect.
2. Add Section 4.1.9:
 - a. 4.1.9 - Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.

1.7 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION

A. 6.1 - Contractor's Qualification Statement:

1. Delete this paragraph in its entirety.

1.8 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:

1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:
 - a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:

1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:
 - a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.
2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

a. 7.2.3 - Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

1.9 ARTICLE 8 - FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A. Delete text included and insert the following:

1. The Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A107, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Project of Limited Scope.

1.10 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

A. Add Article 9:

1. 9.1.1 - Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
2. 9.1.2 - Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
3. 9.1.3 - Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement.
4. 9.1.4 - In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

END OF DOCUMENT 002213

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BID FORM

PROJECT: City of St. Paul Small Boat Harbor Utilities – Lift Station
St. Paul, Alaska Project No. 165.030630

TO: City of St. Paul
950 Gorbatch Street
P.O. Box 901
St. Paul, AK 99660

1. Pursuant to your invitation to bidders inviting proposals for the construction described in the contract documents, of which this proposal is a part, the undersigned bidder hereby certifies and represents that it has examined and thoroughly understands the contract documents including the following: (If no addenda have been received, state "none").

Addenda No.

Date

2. The undersigned bidder, having made such examinations and reached such understandings:

(a) Encloses the required proposal guaranty in the amount of \$ _____, which amount is not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of this proposal, and

(b) Accepts the obligations of a bidder incurred by submitting this proposal, and

(c) Agrees to the rights reserved to the City of St. Paul, including, but not limited to, rights set forth in the notice to bidders and instructions to bidders, and

(d) Proposes to furnish insurance certificate or insurance policies, construction schedule, lump sum bid breakdown and to execute the contract as set forth in the contract documents, and

(e) Warrants that the proposal submitted is in accordance with the following provisions as marked:

_____ (1) The equipment offered, if any, is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents, notwithstanding any variation between descriptive material furnished and the requirements of the contract documents.

_____ (2) The equipment offered, if any, deviates from the requirements of the contract documents as itemized on the attachment entitled "Deviations".

(If the bidder fails to check one of the foregoing provisions, the proposal will be considered on the basis of provision (1) and the bidder agrees to contract in accordance with that provision.)

In strict accordance with the specifications, schedules, drawings, and conditions for the consideration of the following amount(s):

BID SCHEDULE

Base Bid

_____ (\$_____)
Words Figure

The party by whom this proposal is submitted and by whom the contract will be entered into, if this proposal is accepted is a(n) _____, doing business at:
(Individual, Partnership or Corporation)

Street	
City	
State	
Zip	

to which address notice of acceptance of proposal and all other written notices may be mailed or delivered until further written notice is given the Borough.

_____ Legal Name of Bidding Organization

By: _____

Date: _____

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

DOCUMENT 004393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: _____.
- B. Prime Contract: _____.
- C. Project Name: City of St. Paul Small Boat Harbor Utilities – Lift Station
- D. Project Location: St. Paul, Alaska.
- E. Owner: City of St. Paul.
- F. Owner Project Number:
- G. Architect/Engineer: Kuna Engineering, LLC
- H. Architect/Engineer Project Number: 165.030630.

1.2 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

- A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.
- B. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.

- Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
- Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
- Indicated on the Bid Form the Addenda received.
- Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Bond OR a certified check for the amount required.
- Bid envelope shows name and address of the Bidder.
- Bid envelope shows name of Project being bid.
- Bid envelope shows name of Prime Contract being bid, if applicable.
- Bid envelope shows time and day of Bid Opening.
- Copy of current Alaska Business License.
- Copy of Alaska Contractor's Certificate of Registration.

END OF DOCUMENT 004393

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for
a Project of Limited Scope**

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«City of St. Paul
«P.O. Box 901 »
«St. Paul, AK 99660 »
« »

and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«
« »

for the following Project:

(Name, location and detailed description)

«City of St. Paul Small Boat Harbor Utilities – Lift Station »
«St. Paul, Alaska »
« »

The Architect:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Kuna Engineering, LLC »« »
«800 Dimond Boulevard, Suite 3-450 »
«Anchorage, AK 99515 »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 3 CONTRACT SUM
- 4 PAYMENT
- 5 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 6 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 8 OWNER
- 9 CONTRACTOR
- 10 ARCHITECT
- 11 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 12 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 13 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 14 TIME
- 15 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 16 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 17 INSURANCE & BONDS
- 18 CORRECTION OF WORK
- 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 20 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
- 21 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

EXHIBIT A DETERMINATION OF THE COST OF THE WORK

ARTICLE 1 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 2.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

« »

§ 2.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 2.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than 365 calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

« »

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
-----------------	-----------------------------

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

Liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) per calendar day beyond the date of Substantial Completion.

(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

« »

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:

(Check the appropriate box.)

[«X»] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 3.2 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, in accordance with Section 3.3 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 3.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 3.2, 3.3 or 3.4 below.)

§ 3.2 The Stipulated Sum shall be **« »** (\$ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1 The Stipulated Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 3.2.2 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 3.2.3 Allowances included in the stipulated sum, if any:

(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Allowance
------	-----------

§ 3.3 COST OF THE WORK PLUS CONTRACTOR'S FEE – N/A

§ 3.3.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:

(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)

« »

§ 3.4 COST OF THE WORK PLUS CONTRACTOR'S FEE WITH A GUARANTEED MAXIMUM PRICE – N/A

§ 3.4.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 3.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:

(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)

« »

§ 3.4.3 GUARANTEED MAXIMUM PRICE – N/A

§ 3.4.3.1 The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed « » (\$ « »), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. Such maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)

« »

§ 3.4.3.2 The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

« »

§ 3.4.3.3 Unit Prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 3.4.3.4 Allowances included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if any:

(Identify and state the amounts of any allowances, and state whether they include labor, materials, or both.)

Item	Allowance

§ 3.4.3.5 Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

« »

ARTICLE 4 PAYMENTS

§ 4.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 4.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 4.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the «7th» day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the «30th» day of the «same» month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than «30» («thirty») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment. (Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 4.1.4 Retainage, if any, shall be withheld as follows:

Retainage will be at the rate of five (5) percent.

§ 4.1.5 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

§ 4.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 4.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 18.2, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- .2 the contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, where payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work with or without a guaranteed maximum price; and
- .3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 4.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

ARTICLE 5 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 5.1 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 21.3, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, claims will be resolved in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

Arbitration pursuant to Section 21.4 of this Agreement

Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

Other (Specify)

« »

ARTICLE 6 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 6.1 The Contract Documents are defined in Article 7 and, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 6.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A107-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Project of Limited Scope.

§ 6.1.2 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

AIA Document A107™ - 2007. Copyright © 1936, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties.**

Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:58:27 on 01/10/2017 under Order No.8133955445 which expires on 07/07/2017, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1951746425)

Document	Title	Date	Pages
<u>007300</u>	<u>Supplementary Conditions</u>		

§ 6.1.3 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

«Project Manual – City of St. Paul Small Boat Harbor Utilities, June 2, 2025 »

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 6.1.4 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

« »

Number	Title	Date
Small Boat Harbor Utility Expansion Project		

§ 6.1.5 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are enumerated in this Article 6.

§ 6.1.6 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

- .1 Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, if applicable.
- .2 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

« »

- .3 Other documents:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

ARTICLE 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 7.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in Article 6 and consist of this Agreement (including, if applicable, Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 7.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

AIA Document A107™ – 2007. Copyright © 1936, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties.**

Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:58:27 on 01/10/2017 under Order No.8133955445 which expires on 07/07/2017, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1951746425)

§ 7.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 7.4 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 7.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 7.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 7.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 7.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmission, unless otherwise provided in the Agreement or in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8 OWNER

§ 8.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 8.1.1 The Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

§ 8.1.2 The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 8.1.3 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 9.6.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for the construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 8.2 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or repeatedly fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order is eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

§ 8.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner, without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have, may correct such deficiencies and may deduct the reasonable cost thereof, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's services made necessary thereby, from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 9 CONTRACTOR

§ 9.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 9.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 8.1.1, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 9.2 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 9.2.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

§ 9.2.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 9.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 9.3.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 9.3.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor may make a substitution only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Modification.

§ 9.4 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation or normal wear and tear under normal usage.

§ 9.5 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 9.6 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 9.6.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 9.7 ALLOWANCES

The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall select materials and equipment under allowances with reasonable promptness. Allowance amounts shall include the costs to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts. Allowance amounts shall not include the Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

§ 9.8 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 9.8.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 9.8.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 9.9 SUBMITTALS

§ 9.9.1 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in coordination with the Contractor's construction schedule and in such sequence as to allow the Architect reasonable time for review. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them; (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so; and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

§ 9.9.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 9.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 9.12 CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus material from and about the Project.

§ 9.13 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 9.14 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 9.15 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 9.15.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 9.15.1.

§ 9.15.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 9.15 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 9.15.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 10 ARCHITECT

§ 10.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

§ 10.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general, if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 10.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 10.4 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 10.5 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and to require inspection or testing of the Work.

§ 10.6 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 10.7 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect will make initial decisions on all claims, disputes and other matters in question between the Owner and Contractor but will not be liable for results of any interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 10.8 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 10.9 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

ARTICLE 11 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 11.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site.

§ 11.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of the Subcontractors or suppliers for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable written objection within ten days after receipt of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors and suppliers. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 11.3 Contracts between the Contractor and Subcontractors shall (1) require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect, and (2) allow the Subcontractor the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner.

ARTICLE 12 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 12.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under conditions of the contract identical or substantially similar to these, including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided in Article 21.

§ 12.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's activities with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 12.3 The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.

ARTICLE 13 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 13.1 By appropriate Modification, changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, with the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect, or by written Construction Change Directive signed by the Owner and Architect.

§ 13.2 Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by mutual agreement of the parties or, in the case of a Construction Change Directive signed only by the Owner and Architect, by the Contractor's cost of labor, material, equipment, and reasonable overhead and profit, unless the parties agree on another method for determining the cost or credit. Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed pursuant to the Construction Change Directive. The Architect will make an interim determination of the amount of payment due for purposes of certifying the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment. When the Owner and Contractor agree on adjustments to the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from a Construction Change Directive, the Architect will prepare a Change Order.

§ 13.3 The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

§ 13.4 If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted as mutually agreed between the Owner and Contractor; provided that the Contractor provides notice to the Owner and Architect promptly and before conditions are disturbed.

ARTICLE 14 TIME

§ 14.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 14.2 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 14.3 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 14.4 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 15.4.3.

§ 14.5 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by changes ordered in the Work, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by other causes which the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, subject to the provisions of Article 21.

ARTICLE 15 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 15.1 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 15.1.1 Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used in reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 15.1.2 With each Application for Payment where the Contract Sum is based upon the Cost of the Work, or the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or

exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor, less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 15.1.3 Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

§ 15.1.4 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests.

§ 15.2 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 15.2.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 15.2.3.

§ 15.2.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 15.2.3 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 15.2.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 15.2.1. If the Contractor and the Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 9.2.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2.4 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 15.3 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 15.3.1 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 15.3.2 Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 15.3.3 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 15.4.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 15.4.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.4.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 15.4.4 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.5 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 15.5.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions stated in Section 15.5.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 15.5.2 Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor has delivered to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this Contract or receipts in full covering all labor, materials and equipment for which a lien could be filed, or a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 15.5.3 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 15.5.4 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 16 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 16.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons and property and their protection from damage, injury or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 16.1.2 and 16.1.3, except for damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.15.

§ 16.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 16.2.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay and start-up.

§ 16.2.2 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area, if in fact, the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 16.2.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 16.2.3 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

ARTICLE 17 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 17.1 The Contractor shall purchase from, and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, insurance for protection from claims under workers' compensation acts and other employee benefit acts which are applicable, claims for damages because of bodily injury, including death, and claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, to property which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them. This insurance shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever

coverage is greater, and shall include contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.15. Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include: (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 17.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 17.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 17.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form, including builder's risk, in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent modifications and cost of materials supplied and installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 15.5 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 17.3.1 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 17.3.2 The Owner shall file a copy of each policy with the Contractor before an exposure to loss may occur. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 17.3.3 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 12, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to Section 17.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 12, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 17.3.4 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 17.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 17.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 17.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 18 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 18.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense, unless compensable under Section A.2.7.3 in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 18.2 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.4, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 15.4.3, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.

§ 18.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 8.3.

§ 18.4 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 18.5 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Article 18.

ARTICLE 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 19.1 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract without written consent of the other, except that the Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 19.2 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, except, that if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 21.4.

§ 19.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating the costs to the Contractor.

§ 19.4 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 19.4.

ARTICLE 20 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 20.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

If the Architect fails to certify payment as provided in Section 15.2.1 for a period of 30 days through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to make payment as provided in Section 4.1.3 for a period of 30 days, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 20.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 20.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 20.2.2 When any of the above reasons exists, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have and after giving the Contractor seven days' written notice, terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 20.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 20.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 20.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 20.3 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 21 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 21.1 Claims, disputes and other matters in question arising out of or relating to this Contract, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect but excluding those arising under Section 16.2, shall be referred initially to the Architect for decision. Such matters, except those waived as provided for in Section 21.8 and Sections 15.5.3 and 15.5.4, shall, after initial decision by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the matter to the Architect, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 21.2 If a claim, dispute or other matter in question relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such matter may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 21.3 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their disputes by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with their Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to this Agreement, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the binding dispute resolution but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order.

If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 21.4 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any claim, subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association, in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of this Agreement. Demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 21.5 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation; (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact; and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 21.6 Any party to an arbitration may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of a Claim not described in the written Consent.

§ 21.7 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 21.8 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 20. Nothing contained in this Section 21.8 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)



CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

DOCUMENT 007300
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.1 SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS, GENERAL

A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A107, "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Project of Limited Scope." Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary General Conditions, unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

1.2 ARTICLE 17 – INSURANCE AND BONDS

A. Delete Section 17.3 and replace with the following:

17.3 Contractor's Liability Insurance

17.3.1 The insurance required by Article 17 shall be written for not less than the following or greater if required by law:

17.3.2 Worker's Compensation:

State:	Statutory
Applicable Federal (e.g. Longshoremen's):	Statutory
Employer's Liability	\$1,000,000

17.3.3 Comprehensive General Liability (including Premises - Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

- a. Bodily Injury
 - (1) 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
- b. Property Damage
 - (1) 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
- c. Products and Completion Operations to be maintained for two (2) years after Final Payment
- d. Property Damage Liability Insurance will provide X, C or U coverage as applicable.

17.3.4 Comprehensive Automobile Liability:

- a. Bodily Injury:
 - (1) 1,000,000 Each Person
 - (2) 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
- b. Property Damage:
 - (1) 1,000,000 Each Occurrence

A. Delete Section 17.4 and replace with the following:

17.4 – Performance and Payment Bonds

CITY OF ST. PAUL SMALL BOAT HARBOR UTILITIES
LIFT STATION

17.4.1 Within ten (10) days after the Contractor receives the Notice of Intent to Award, and prior to the execution of the contract, the Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond in the form acceptable to the Owner, with corporate surety satisfactory to the Owner, which bonds shall insure the full and faithful performance of the contract, including the payment of all obligations arising there under, and shall each be in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the total Contract sum.

17.4.2 Such bond shall further comply in all respects with the laws of the State of Alaska.

17.4.3 The surety on such performance and payment bond shall be a duly licensed surety corporation authorized to do business in Alaska. Such surety shall, at a minimum, have a current rating for such bonding in the Best's Key Rating Guide at B.

1.3 WAGE RATES

A. All mechanics and laborers employed or working on the site in the construction or development of the project will paid computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination. For the purpose of this article, wages determination shall be based on State of Alaska Laborers' & Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay – Pamphlet 600. A copy of Pamphlet 600 are included as an attachment to these Supplementary Conditions.

1.4 EDA REQUIREMENTS

A. This contract is funded by an EDA Economic Adjustment Assistance Grant and the "EDA Contract Provisions for Construction Projects" is included. A copy of the Provisions are included as an attachment to these Supplementary Conditions.

B. Contractor Lobbying Restrictions Form (CD-512). This form is required to be completed by the Contractor and a copy of the form is included as an attachment to these Supplementary Conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 007300

Attachments:

State of Alaska Laborers' & Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay – Pamphlet 600
EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects
EDA Lobbying Restriction Form (CD-512)

MINIMUM RATES OF PAY

For Laborers and Mechanics

Effective Sept. 1, 2025

Issue 51

PAMPHLET No. 600

Title 36. Public Contracts
AS 36.05



**DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT**
Wage and Hour

- This page intentionally left blank -



THE STATE
of **ALASKA**
GOVERNOR MIKE DUNLEAVY

**Department of Labor and
Workforce Development**

Office of the Commissioner

Post Office Box 111149
Juneau, Alaska 99811
Main: 907.465.2700
fax: 907.465-2784

September 1, 2025

TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES:

At the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development our goal is putting Alaskans to work. This pamphlet is designed to help contractors awarded public construction contracts understand the most significant laws of the State of Alaska pertaining to prevailing wages.

This pamphlet identifies current prevailing wage rates for public construction contracts (any construction projects awarded for the State of Alaska or its political subdivisions, such as local governments and certain non-profit organizations). Because these rates may change in a subsequent determination, please be sure you are using the appropriate rates. The rates published in this edition become effective September 1, 2025.

The prevailing wage rates contained in this pamphlet are applicable to public construction projects with a final bid date of September 11, 2025, or later. As the law now provides, these rates will remain stable during the life of a contract or for 24 calendar months, whichever is shorter. **On the date the prime contract is awarded, the 24-month period begins.** Upon expiration of this period, the latest wage rates issued by the department shall become effective for a subsequent 24-month period or until the original contract is completed, whichever occurs first. This process shall be repeated until the original contract is completed.

The term "original contract" means the signed contract that resulted from the original bid and any amendments, including changes of work scope, additions, extensions, change orders, and other instruments agreed to by the parties that have not been subject to subsequent open bid procedures. If a higher federal rate is required due to partial federal funding or other federal participation, the higher rate must be paid.

Effective July 1, 2025, Alaska Statutes 23.10.066–23.10.069 (Alaska's Paid Sick Leave Requirements) take effect. Accordingly, for all projects bid after this date, contractors must comply with the paid sick leave provisions. When calculating the regular rate for sick time, contractors are required to include prevailing wages, specifically the base hourly rate (BHR), for all hours worked on site in accordance with the applicable pamphlet.

For additional copies of this pamphlet go to: <http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm> and for questions regarding prevailing wage or employment preference requirements, please contact the nearest Wage and Hour office. These offices are listed on Page x.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Catherine Muñoz".

Catherine Muñoz
Commissioner

- This page intentionally left blank -

Table of Contents

Excerpts from Alaska Law

Sec. 36.05.005. Applicability.....	iv
Sec. 36.05.010. Wage rates on public construction.....	iv
Sec. 36.05.040. Filing schedule of employees, wages paid and other information	iv
Sec. 36.05.045. Notice of work and completion; withholding of payment	iv
Sec. 36.05.060. Penalty for violation of this chapter	v
Sec. 36.05.070. Wage rates in specifications and contracts for public works	v
Sec. 36.05.080. Failure to pay agreed wages.....	v
Sec. 36.05.090. Payment of wages from withheld payments and listing contractors who violate contracts	v
Sec. 36.05.900. Definition..	vi

Excerpts from Alaska Administrative Code

8 AAC 30.051. Purpose	vi
8 AAC 30.052. Board and lodging; remote sites	vi
8 AAC 30.054. Per diem instead of board and lodging	vi
8 AAC 30.056. Alternative arrangement.....	vii
8 AAC 30.900. General definitions (selected excerpts).....	vii

Additional Information

Per Diem	vii
Laborer Classification Clarification.....	viii
Apprentice Rates.....	viii
Fringe Benefit Plans.....	viii
Paid Sick Leave	ix
Special Prevailing Wage Rate Determination.....	ix
Alaska Employment Preference Information.....	ix
Labor Standards and Safety Notice Requests	x
Debarment List	x

Wage Rates	Pages 1-27
-------------------------	-------------------

On the cover: Travis Jones fixes a tug luggage tractor, photo by Kim Unzicker

Note to Readers: The statutes and administrative regulations listed in this publication were taken from the official codes, as of the effective date of the publication. However, there may be errors or omissions that have not been identified and changes that occurred after the publication was printed. This publication is intended as an informational guide only and is not intended to serve as a precise statement of the statutes and regulations of the State of Alaska. To be certain of current laws and regulations, please refer to the official codes.

EXCERPTS FROM ALASKA LAW

Sec. 36.05.005. Applicability.

This chapter applies only to a public construction contract that exceeds \$25,000.

Sec. 36.05.010. Wage rates on public construction.

A contractor or subcontractor who performs work on a public construction contract in the state shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages for work of a similar nature in the region in which the work is done. The current prevailing rate of wages is that contained in the latest determination of prevailing rate of wages issued by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development at least 10 days before the final date for submission of bids for the contract. The rate shall remain in effect for the life of the contract or for 24 calendar months, whichever is shorter. At the end of the initial 24-month period, if new wage determinations have been issued by the department, the latest wage determination shall become effective for the next 24-month period or until the contract is completed, whichever occurs first. This process shall be repeated until the contract is completed.

Sec. 36.05.040. Filing schedule of employees, wages paid, and other information.

All contractors or subcontractors who perform work on a public construction contract for the state or for a political subdivision of the state shall, before the Friday of every second week, file with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development a sworn affidavit for the previous reporting period, setting out in detail the number of persons employed, wages paid, job classification of each employee, hours worked each day and week, and other information on a form provided by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

Sec. 36.05.045. Notice of work and completion; withholding of payment.

- (a) Before commencing work on a public construction contract, the person entering into the contract with a contracting agency shall designate a primary contractor for purposes of this section. Before work commences, the primary contractor shall file a notice of work with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development. The notice of work must list work to be performed under the public construction contract by each contractor who will perform any portion of work on the contract and the contract price being paid to each contractor. The primary contractor shall pay all filing fees for each contractor performing work on the contract, including a filing fee based on the contract price being paid for work performed by the primary contractor's employees. The filing fee payable shall be the sum of all fees calculated for each contractor. The filing fee shall be one percent of each contractor's contract price. The total filing fee payable by the primary contractor under this subsection may not exceed \$5,000. In this subsection, "contractor" means an employer who is using employees to perform work on the public construction contract under the contract or a subcontract.
- (b) Upon completion of all work on the public construction contract, the primary contractor shall file with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development a notice of completion together with payment of any additional filing fees owed due to increased contract amounts. Within 30 days after the department's receipt of the primary contractor's notice of completion, the department shall inform the contracting agency of the amount, if any, to be withheld from the final payment.
- (c) A contracting agency
 - (1) may release final payment of a public construction contract to the extent that the agency has received verification from the Department of Labor and Workforce Development that
 - (A) the primary contractor has complied with (a) and (b) of this section;
 - (B) the Department of Labor and Workforce Development is not conducting an investigation under this title; and
 - (C) the Department of Labor and Workforce Development has not issued a notice of a violation of this chapter to the primary contractor or any other contractors working on the public construction contract; and

- (2) shall withhold from the final payment an amount sufficient to pay the department's estimate of what may be needed to compensate the employees of any contractors under investigation on this construction contract, and any unpaid filing fees.
- (d) The notice and filing fee required under (a) of this section may be filed after work has begun if
 - (1) The public construction contract is for work undertaken in immediate response to an emergency; and
 - (2) The notice and fees are filed not later than 14 days after the work has begun.
- (e) A false statement made on a notice required by this section is punishable under AS 11.56.210.

Sec. 36.05.060. Penalty for violation of this chapter.

A contractor who violates this chapter is guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction is punishable by a fine of not less than \$100 nor more than \$1,000, or by imprisonment for not less than 10 days nor more than 90 days, or by both. Each day a violation exists constitutes a separate offense.

Sec. 36.05.070. Wage rates in specifications and contracts for public works.

- (a) The advertised specifications for a public construction contract that requires or involves the employment of mechanics, laborers, or field surveyors must contain a provision stating the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors and that the rate of wages shall be adjusted to the wage rate under AS 36.05.010.
- (b) Repealed by §17 ch 142 SLA 1972.
- (c) A public construction contract under (a) of this section must contain provisions that
 - (1) the contractor or subcontractors of the contractor shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week;
 - (2) wages may not be less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of the contractual relationship between the contractor or subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors;
 - (3) the scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work;
 - (4) the state or a political subdivision shall withhold so much of the accrued payments as is necessary to pay to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors employed by the contractor or subcontractors the difference between
 - (A) the rates of wages required by the contract to be paid laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors on the work; and
 - (B) the rates of wages in fact received by laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors.

Sec. 36.05.080. Failure to pay agreed wages.

Every contract within the scope of AS 36.05.070 shall contain a provision that if it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the contractor or subcontractor has been or is being paid a rate of wages less than the rate of wages required by the contract to be paid, the state or its political subdivision may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's right to proceed with the work or the part of the work for which there is a failure to pay the required wages and to prosecute the work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the contractor and the contractor's sureties are liable to the state or its political subdivision for excess costs for completing the work.

Sec. 36.05.090. Payment of wages from withheld payments and listing contractors who violate contracts.

- (a) The state disbursing officer in the case of a state public construction contract and the local fiscal officer in the case of a political subdivision public construction contract shall pay directly to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors from accrued payments withheld under the terms of the contract the wages due laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors under AS 36.05.070.
- (b) The state disbursing officer or the local fiscal officer shall distribute to all departments of the state government and to all political subdivisions of the state a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded their obligations to employees. A person appearing on this list and a firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the person has an interest may not work as a contractor or

subcontractor on a public construction contract for the state or a political subdivision of the state until three years after the date of publication of the list. If the accrued payments withheld under the contract are insufficient to reimburse all the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors with respect to whom there has been a failure to pay the wages required under AS 36.05.070, the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors have the right of action or intervention or both against the contractor and the contractor's sureties conferred by law upon persons furnishing labor or materials, and in the proceedings it is not a defense that the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors accepted or agreed to accept less than the required rate of wages or voluntarily made refunds.

Sec. 36.05.900. Definition.

In this chapter, "contracting agency" means the state or a political subdivision of the state that has entered into a public construction contract with a contractor.

EXCERPTS FROM ALASKA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

*****Notice:** Regulations relating to board and lodging and per diem went into effect on November 25, 2018. The new regulations are excerpted here***

8 AAC 30.051. Purpose. The purpose of 8 AAC 30.052 – 8 AAC 30.056 is to ensure that wages paid to laborers, mechanics, and field surveyors do not fall below the prevailing rate of pay.

8 AAC 30.052. Board and lodging; remote sites. (a) A contractor on a public construction project located 65 or more road miles from the international airport closest to the project area in either Fairbanks, Juneau, or Anchorage, or that is inaccessible by road in a two-wheel drive vehicle, shall provide adequate board and lodging to each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor while the person is employed on the project. If commercial lodging facilities are not available, the contractor shall provide temporary lodging facilities. Lodging facilities must comply with all applicable state and federal laws. For a highway project, the location of the project is measured from the midpoint of the project.

(b) A contractor is not required to provide board and lodging:

- (1) to a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor who is a domiciled resident of the project area; or
- (2) on a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor's scheduled days off, when the person can reasonably travel between the project and the person's permanent residence; for the purposes of this paragraph, "scheduled day off" means a day in which a person does not perform work on-site, is not required to remain at or near the job location for the benefit of the contractor, and is informed of the day off at least seven days before the day off.

(c) Upon a contractor's written request, the commissioner may waive the requirements of (a) of this section where:

- (1) the project is inaccessible by road in a two-wheel drive vehicle, but the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor can reasonably travel between the project and the person's permanent residence within one hour; or
- (2) a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor is not a domiciled resident of the project area, but has established permanent residence, with the intent to remain indefinitely, within 65 road miles of the project, or for a highway project, the mid-point of the project.

8 AAC 30.054. Per diem instead of board and lodging. (a) A contractor may pay a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor per diem instead of providing board and lodging, when the following conditions are met:

(1) the department determines that per diem instead of board and lodging is an established practice for the work classification; the department shall publish and periodically revise its determinations in the pamphlet *Laborers and Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay*;

(2) the contractor pays each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor the appropriate per diem rate as published and periodically revised in the pamphlet *Laborers and Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay*; and

(3) the contractor pays the per diem to each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor on the same day that wages are paid.

(b) A contractor may not pay per diem instead of board and lodging on a highway project located

- (1) west of Livengood on the Elliot Highway, AK-2;
- (2) on the Dalton Highway, AK-11;
- (3) north of milepost 20 on the Taylor Highway, AK-5;
- (4) east of Chicken on the Top of the World Highway; or
- (5) south of Tetlin Junction to the Alaska-Canada border on the Alaska Highway, AK-2.

8 AAC 30.056. Alternative arrangement. Upon a contractor's written request, the commissioner may approve an alternative board and lodging or per diem arrangement, provided

- (1) the arrangement does not reduce the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor's wages below the prevailing wage rate; and
- (2) the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor voluntarily enters into and signs the written arrangement; a labor organization representing laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors may enter into the written agreement on their behalf.

8 AAC 30.900. General definitions (selected excerpts only):

In this chapter and in AS 36

- (22) "domiciled resident" means a person living within 65 road miles of a public construction project, or in the case of a highway project, the mid-point of the project, for at least 12 consecutive months prior to the award of the public construction project;
- (23) "employed on the project" means the time period from the date the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor first reports on-site to the project through the final date the person reports on-site to the project.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PER DIEM

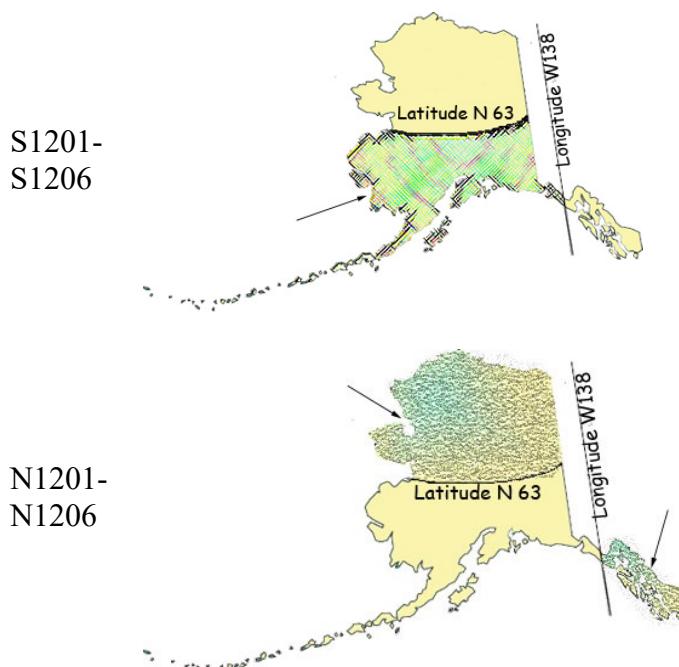
Notice: New regulations relating to board and lodging and per diem went into effect on November 25, 2018. The regulations provide a comprehensive set of requirements for the provision of board and lodging or per diem for workers on remote projects. Please refer to Alaska Administrative Code 8 AAC Chapter 30 and read the chapter carefully.

The Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development has determined that per diem is an established work practice for certain work classifications. These classifications are indicated throughout the Pamphlet by an asterisk (*) under the classification title. If all of the conditions of 8 AAC 30.054 are met, an employer may pay workers in these classifications per diem instead of providing board and lodging on a remote project.

Per Diem Rate: As of May 1, 2019, the minimum per diem rate is \$100.00 per day, or part thereof, the worker is employed on the project. In the event that a contractor provides lodging facilities, but no meals, the department will accept a payment of \$48 per day for meals to meet the per diem requirements.

LABORER CLASSIFICATION CLARIFICATION

The laborer rates categorized in class code S1201-S1206 apply in one area of Alaska; the area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 Longitude. The laborer rates categorized in class code N1201-N1206 apply in two areas of Alaska; the Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude. The following graphic representations should assist with clarifying the applicable wage rate categories:



APPRENTICE RATES

Apprentice rates at less than the minimum prevailing rates may be paid to apprentices according to an apprentice program which has been registered and approved by the Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development in writing or according to a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Apprenticeship Training. **Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate who is not registered as above shall be paid the journeyman prevailing minimum wage in that work classification.** Wage rates are based on prevailing crew makeup practices in Alaska and apply to work performed regardless of either the quality of the work performed by the employee or the titles or classifications which may be assigned to individual employees.

FRINGE BENEFIT PLANS

Contractors/subcontractors may compensate fringe benefits to their employees in any one of three methods. The fringe benefits may be paid into a union trust fund, into an approved benefit plan, or paid directly on the paycheck as gross wages.

Where fringe benefits are paid into approved plans, funds, or programs including union trust funds, the payments must be contributed at least monthly. If contractors submit their own payroll forms and are paying fringe benefits into approved plans, funds, or programs, the employer's certification must include, in addition to those requirements of 8 AAC 30.020(c), a statement that fringe benefit payments have been or will be paid at least monthly. Contractors who pay fringe benefits to a plan must ensure the plan is one approved by the Internal Revenue Service and that the plan meets the requirements of 8 AAC 30.025 (eff. 3/2/08) in order for payments to be credited toward the prevailing wage obligation.

PAID SICK LEAVE

Effective July 1, 2025, the provisions of Alaska Statutes 23.10.066–23.10.069, relating to paid sick leave, shall apply. For all projects bid after July 1, 2025, contractors are required to comply with these statutory provisions. The regular rate of pay for sick leave must be calculated to include prevailing wages, defined as the base hourly rate (BHR), for all hours worked on site in accordance with the applicable pamphlet.

SPECIAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

Special prevailing wage rate determinations may be requested for special projects or a special worker classification if the work to be performed does not conform to traditional public construction for which a prevailing wage rate has been established under 8 AAC 30.050(a) of this section. Requests for special wage rate determinations must be in writing and filed with the Commissioner at least 30 days before the award of the contract. An applicant for a special wage rate determination shall have the responsibility to support the necessity for the special rate. An application for a special wage rate determination filed under this section must contain:

- (1) a specification of the contract or project on which the special rates will apply and a description of the work to be performed;
- (2) a brief narrative explaining why special wage rates are necessary;
- (3) the job class or classes involved;
- (4) the special wage rates the applicant is requesting, including survey or other relevant wage data to support the requested rates;
- (5) the approximate number of employees who would be affected; and
- (6) any other information which might be helpful in determining if special wage rates are appropriate.

Requests made pursuant to the above should be addressed to:

Director
Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour
P.O. Box 111149
Juneau, AK 99811-1149
-or-
Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov

EMPLOYMENT PREFERENCE INFORMATION

In October 2019, the Alaska Attorney General issued a formal opinion stating that the Alaska Statutes 36.10.150 of the State's 90% Employment Preference law, also known as the Alaska Resident Hire law, violates both the U.S. and Alaska Constitutions. As a result, the state has stopped all enforcement activity.

A copy of the Attorney General opinion is found here:

http://law.alaska.gov/pdf/opinions/opinions_2019/19-005_AK-hire.pdf

Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour
Web site: <http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm>

Anchorage	Juneau	Fairbanks
1251 Muldoon Road, Suite 113 Anchorage, Alaska 99504-2098 Phone: (907) 269-4900	PO Box 111149 Juneau, Alaska 99811 Phone: (907) 465-4842	Regional State Office Building 675 7 th Ave., Station J-1 Fairbanks, Alaska 99701-4593 Phone: (907) 451-2886
Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov	Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov	Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov

LABOR STANDARDS AND SAFETY NOTICE REQUESTS

If you would like to receive Wage and Hour or Mechanical Inspection **regulation notices or publications information**, they are available via electronic mail, by signing up in the GovDelivery System, <https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/AKDOL/subscriber/new> and selecting topics *LSS – Wage and Hour – Forms and Publications*, *LSS – Mechanical Inspection Regulations*, or *LSS – Wage and Hour Regulations*.

Publications are also available online at <http://labor.alaska.gov/lss/home.htm>

DEBARMENT LIST

AS 36.05.090(b) states that “the state disbursing officer or the local fiscal officer shall distribute to all departments of the state government and to all political subdivisions of the state a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded their obligations to employees.”

A person appearing on the following debarment list and a firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the person has an interest may not work as a contractor or subcontractor on a public construction contract for the state or a political subdivision of the state for three years from the date of debarment.

<u>Company Name</u>	<u>Debarment Expires</u>
---------------------	--------------------------

No companies are currently debarred.

Laborers' & Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Boilermakers							
*See per diem note on last page							
A0101	Boilermaker (journeyman)					VAC	SAF
		54.08	8.57	18.72	2.50	4.25	0.34
Bricklayers & Allied Craftworkers							
*See per diem note on last page							
A0201	Blocklayer, including:					L&M	ANU
	Bricklayer	52.77		9.91	0.66	0.20	2.45
	Marble Mason						65.99
	Refractory Worker (Firebrick, Plastic, Castable, and Gunite Refractory Applications)						
	Stone Mason						
	Terrazzo Worker						
	Tile Setter						
A0202	Pointer/Caulker/Cleaner (PCC)					L&M	ANU
	Caulker	52.77		9.91	0.66	0.20	2.45
	Cleaner						65.99
	Tuck Pointer						
A0203	Finisher					L&M	ANU
	Marble Finisher	40.91		10.03	0.54	0.20	2.45
	Terrazzo Finisher						54.13
	Tile Finisher						
A0204	Torginal Applicator					L&M	ANU
		40.91		10.03	0.54	0.20	2.45
							54.13
Carpenters, Region I (North of 63° latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
N0301	Carpenter (journeyman)					L&M	SAF
	Lather/Drywall/Acoustical	50.79	8.75	16.80	0.77	0.10	
Carpenters, Region II (South of N63° latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
S0301	Carpenter (journeyman)					L&M	SAF
		50.79	8.75	17.34	0.77	0.10	
							77.75

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Carpenters, Region II (South of N63 latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
S0301	Carpenter (journeyman)	50.79	8.75	17.34	0.77	0.10	77.75
Lather/Drywall/Acoustical							
Cement Masons							
*See per diem note on last page							
A0401	Group I, including:	49.28	8.80	11.80	1.68	0.10	71.66
Application of Sealing Compound							
Application of Underlayment							
Building, General							
Cement Finisher							
Cement Mason (journeyman)							
Concrete							
Concrete Paving							
Concrete Polishing							
Concrete Repair							
Curb & Gutter, Sidewalk							
Curing of All Concrete							
General Concrete Pour Tender							
Grouting & Caulking of Tilt-Up Panels							
Grouting of All Plates							
Patching Concrete							
Screed Pin Setter							
Screeeder or Rodder							
Spackling/Skim Coating							
A0402	Group II, including:	49.28	8.80	11.80	1.68	0.10	71.66
Form Setter							
A0403	Group III, including:	49.28	8.80	11.80	1.68	0.10	71.66
Concrete Saw Cutter Operator (All Control Joints and Self-powered)							
Curb & Gutter Machine							
Floor Grinder							
Pneumatic Power Tools							
Power Chipping & Bushing							
Sand Blasting Architectural Finish							
Screed & Rodding Machine Operator							
Troweling Machine Operator (all concrete surfaces)							
A0404	Group IV, including:	49.28	8.80	11.80	1.68	0.10	71.66

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Cement Masons							
*See per diem note on last page							
A0404	Group IV, including:					L&M	
	Acoustical or Imitation Acoustical Finish	49.28	8.80	11.80	1.68	0.10	71.66
	Application of All Composition Mastic						
	Application of All Epoxy Finishes on Concrete Surfaces						
	Application of All Plastic Material						
	Finish Colored Concrete						
	Gunit Nozzelman						
	Hand Powered Grinder						
	Preparing, scratching and browsing of all ceilings and walls, finished with terrazo or tile						
	Tunnel Worker						
A0405	Group V, including:					L&M	
	Casting and finishing	49.28	8.80	11.80	1.68	0.10	71.66
	EIFS Systems						
	Finishing of all interior and exterior plastering						
	Fireproofing (Pryocrete, Cafco, Albi-Clad, sprayed fiberglass)						
	Gypsum, Portland Cement						
	Kindred material and products						
	Operation and control of all types of plastering machines, including power tools and floats, used by the industry						
	Overcoating and maintenance of interior/exterior plaster surfaces						
	Plasterer						
	Support and control of all concrete 3D printing operations (Excluding Paint)						
	Use of 3D structural and architectural printing and finishes						
	Use of sustainable materials and equipment practices						
	Veneer plastering process (Rapid Plaster, U.S.G. "Imperial Systems", and Pabcoat Systems")						
	Venetian plaster and color-integrated Italian/Middle-Eastern line plaster						
Culinary Workers							
A0501	Baker/Cook					LEG	
		32.15	6.77	9.23			48.15
A0503	General Helper					LEG	
		28.23	6.77	9.23			44.23
	Housekeeper						
	Janitor						
	Kitchen Helper						

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Culinary Workers							
A0504	Head Cook					LEG	
		32.15	6.77	9.23			48.15
A0505	Head Housekeeper					LEG	
		28.23	6.77	9.23			44.23
	Head Kitchen Help						
Dredgemen							
*See per diem note on last page							
A0601	Assistant Engineer					L&M	
		52.32	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	81.82
	Craneman						
	Electrical Generator Operator (primary pump/power barge/dredge)						
	Engineer						
	Welder						
A0602	Assistant Mate (deckhand)					L&M	
		50.93	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	80.43
A0603	Fireman					L&M	
		51.46	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	80.96
A0605	Leverman Clamshell					L&M	
		55.33	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	84.83
A0606	Leverman Hydraulic					L&M	
		53.23	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	82.73
A0607	Mate & Boatman					L&M	
		52.32	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	81.82
A0608	Oiler (dredge)					L&M	
		51.46	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	80.96
Electricians							
*See per diem note on last page							
A0701	Inside Cable Splicer					L&M	LEG
		55.44	14.83	14.49	0.95	0.25	0.15
							86.11
A0702	Inside Journeyman Wireman, including:					L&M	LEG
		55.44	14.83	14.49	0.95	0.25	0.15
	Technicians (including use of drones in electrical construction)						
A0703	Power Cable Splicer					L&M	LEG
		74.34	14.83	19.92	0.95	0.25	0.15
							110.44
A0704	Tele Com Cable Splicer					L&M	LEG
		55.28	14.83	18.56	0.95	0.25	0.15
							90.02
Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation							

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR	
Electricians								
*See per diem note on last page								
A0705	Power Journeyman Lineman, including:	72.59	14.83	19.87	0.95	0.25	0.15	108.64
	Power Equipment Operator							
	Technician (including use of drones in electrical construction)							
A0706	Tele Com Journeyman Lineman, including:	53.53	14.83	18.51	0.95	0.25	0.15	88.22
	Technician (including use of drones in telecommunications construction)							
	Tele Com Equipment Operator							
A0707	Straight Line Installer - Repairman	53.53	14.83	18.51	0.95	0.25	0.15	88.22
A0708	Powderman	70.59	14.83	19.81	0.95	0.25	0.15	106.58
A0710	Material Handler	29.57	15.34	5.89	0.15	0.15	0.15	51.25
A0712	Tree Trimmer Groundman	32.97	14.83	14.84	0.15	0.15	0.15	63.09
A0713	Journeyman Tree Trimmer	42.23	14.83	15.12	0.15	0.15	0.15	72.63
A0714	Vegetation Control Sprayer	45.91	14.83	15.23	0.15	0.15	0.15	76.42
A0715	Inside Journeyman Communications CO/PBX	55.44	14.83	14.49	0.95	0.25	0.15	86.11
Elevator Workers								
*See per diem note on last page								
A0802	Elevator Constructor	50.01	16.28	21.36	0.80	1.60	5.55	95.60
A0803	Elevator Constructor Mechanic	71.44	16.28	21.36	0.80	1.60	7.93	119.41
Heat & Frost Insulators/Asbestos Workers (North of 63rd Parallel)								
*See per diem note on last page								
N0902	Asbestos Abatement-Mechanical Systems	46.35	9.24	11.13	1.50	0.18	0.05	68.45
N0904	Insulator, Group II	46.35	9.24	11.13	1.50	0.18	0.05	68.45
N0905	Fire Stop	46.35	9.24	11.13	1.50	0.18	0.05	68.45
Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation								

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR	
Heat & Frost Insulators/Asbestos Workers (South of 63rd Parallel)								
*See per diem note on last page								
S0902	Asbestos Abatement-Mechanical Systems	45.85	9.24	11.13	1.50	0.18	0.05	67.95
S0904	Insulator, Group II	45.85	9.24	11.13	1.50	0.18	0.05	67.95
S0905	Fire Stop	45.85	9.24	11.13	1.50	0.18	0.05	67.95
IronWorkers								
*See per diem note on last page								
A1101	Ironworkers, including:	48.48	10.41	26.45	1.12	0.20		86.66
	Bender Operators							
	Bridge & Structural							
	Hangar Doors							
	Hollow Metal Doors							
	Industrial Doors							
	Machinery Mover							
	Mass Timber Construction (Cross Laminate Timber)							
	Ornamental							
	Reinforcing							
	Rigger							
	Sheeter							
	Signalman							
	Stage Rigger							
	Toxic Haz-Mat Work							
	Welder							
A1102	Helicopter	49.48	10.41	26.45	1.12	0.20		87.66
	Helicopter (used for rigging and setting)							
	Tower (energy producing windmill type towers to include nacelle and blades)							
A1103	Fence/Barrier Installer	44.98	10.41	26.45	1.12	0.20		83.16
A1104	Guard Rail Layout Man	45.72	10.41	26.45	1.12	0.20		83.90
A1105	Guard Rail Installer	45.98	10.41	26.45	1.12	0.20		84.16
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)								
*See per diem note on last page								
Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation								

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR	
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)								
*See per diem note on last page								
N1201	Group I, including:	40.25	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	74.86
Asphalt Worker (shovelman, plant crew) Brush Cutter Camp Maintenance Laborer Carpenter Tender or Helper Choke Setter, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman Concrete Labor (curb & gutter, chute handler, curing, grouting, screeding) Crusher Plant Laborer Demolition Laborer Ditch Digger Dumpman Environmental Laborer (hazard/toxic waste, oil spill) Fence Installer Fire Watch Laborer Flagman Form Stripper General Laborer Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installer Hydro Seeder Nozzelman Laborer, Building Landscaper or Planter Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block 4 feet or less - highway or landscape work) Material Handler Pneumatic or Power Tools Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman Pump Man or Mixer Man Railroad Track Laborer Sandblast, Pot Tender Saw Tender Slurry Work Steam Cleaner Operator Steam Point or Water Jet Operator Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer) Tank Cleaning Utiliwalk & Utilidor Laborer Watchman (construction projects) Window Cleaner								
N1202	Group II, including:	41.25	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	75.86

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
---------------	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------------	-----

Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	LEG
N1202 Group II, including:		41.25	10.55

Burning & Cutting Torch
 Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk)
 Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)
 Choker Splicer
 Chucktender (wagon, air-track & hydraulic drills)
 Concrete Laborer (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman)
 Culvert Pipe Laborer
 Cured Inplace Pipelayer
 Environmental Laborer (asbestos, marine work)
 Floor Preparation, Core Drilling
 Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator
 Green Cutter (dam work)
 Gunite Operator
 Hod Carrier
 Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker
 Laser Instrument Operator
 Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block over 4 feet - highway or landscape work)
 Mason Tender & Mud Mixer (sewer work)
 Pilot Car
 Pipelayer Helper
 Plasterer, Bricklayer & Cement Finisher Tender
 Powderman Helper
 Power Saw Operator
 Railroad Switch Layout Laborer
 Sandblaster
 Scaffold Building & Erecting
 Sewer Caulker
 Sewer Plant Maintenance Man
 Thermal Plastic Applicator
 Timber Faller, Chainsaw Operator, Filer
 Timberman

		L&M	LEG
N1203 Group III, including:		42.15	10.55

Bit Grinder
 Camera/Tool/Video Operator
 Guardrail Machine Operator
 High Rigger & Tree Topper
 High Scaler
 Multiplate

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
---------------	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------------	-----

Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	LEG					
N1203	Group III, including:	42.15	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	76.76

Plastic Welding
Slurry Seal Squeegee Man
Traffic Control Supervisor
Welding Certified (in connection with laborer's work)

		L&M	LEG					
N1204	Group IIIA	46.53	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	81.14

Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down
Drill Doctor (in the field)
Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)
Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)
Pipeliners
Powderman (Employee Possessor)
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)
Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified

		L&M	LEG					
N1205	Group IV	29.82	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	64.43

Final Building Cleanup
Permanent Yard Worker

		L&M	LEG					
N1206	Group IIIB	54.01	5.50	21.51	1.60	0.35	0.20	83.17

Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours)
Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge)
Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones)
Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours)
Stake Hopper

Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	LEG					
S1201	Group I, including:	40.25	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	74.86

Asphalt Worker (shovelman, plant crew)
Brush Cutter
Camp Maintenance Laborer
Carpenter Tender or Helper
Choke Setter, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman
Concrete Labor (curb & gutter, chute handler, curing, grouting, screeding)

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
S1201	Group I, including:					L&M	LEG
		40.25	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20
							74.86
	Crusher Plant Laborer						
	Demolition Laborer						
	Ditch Digger						
	Dumpman						
	Environmental Laborer (hazard/toxic waste, oil spill)						
	Fence Installer						
	Fire Watch Laborer						
	Flagman						
	Form Stripper						
	General Laborer						
	Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installer						
	Hydro Seeder Nozzelman						
	Laborer, Building						
	Landscaper or Planter						
	Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block 4 feet or less - highway or landscape work)						
	Material Handler						
	Pneumatic or Power Tools						
	Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman						
	Pump Man or Mixer Man						
	Railroad Track Laborer						
	Sandblast, Pot Tender						
	Saw Tender						
	Slurry Work						
	Steam Cleaner Operator						
	Steam Point or Water Jet Operator						
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)						
	Tank Cleaning						
	Utiliwalk & Utilidor Laborer						
	Watchman (construction projects)						
	Window Cleaner						
S1202	Group II, including:					L&M	LEG
		41.25	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20
							75.86
	Burning & Cutting Torch						
	Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk)						
	Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)						
	Choker Splicer						
	Chuctender (wagon, air-track & hydraulic drills)						
	Concrete Laborer (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman)						

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
S1202	Group II, including:					L&M	LEG
	Culvert Pipe Laborer	41.25	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20
	Cured Inplace Pipelayer						
	Environmental Laborer (asbestos, marine work)						
	Floor Preparation, Core Drilling						
	Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator						
	Green Cutter (dam work)						
	Gunite Operator						
	Hod Carrier						
	Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker						
	Laser Instrument Operator						
	Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block over 4 feet - highway or landscape work)						
	Mason Tender & Mud Mixer (sewer work)						
	Pilot Car						
	Pipelayer Helper						
	Plasterer, Bricklayer & Cement Finisher Tender						
	Powderman Helper						
	Power Saw Operator						
	Railroad Switch Layout Laborer						
	Sandblaster						
	Scaffold Building & Erecting						
	Sewer Caulker						
	Sewer Plant Maintenance Man						
	Thermal Plastic Applicator						
	Timber Faller, Chainsaw Operator, Filer						
	Timberman						
S1203	Group III, including:					L&M	LEG
	Bit Grinder	42.15	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20
	Camera/Tool/Video Operator						
	Guardrail Machine Operator						
	High Rigger & Tree Topper						
	High Scaler						
	Multiplate						
	Plastic Welding						
	Slurry Seal Squeegee Man						
	Traffic Control Supervisor						
	Welding Certified (in connection with laborer's work)						
S1204	Group IIIA					L&M	LEG
		46.53	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
---------------	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------------	-----

Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	LEG					
S1204	Group IIIA	46.53	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	81.14

Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down
 Drill Doctor (in the field)
 Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)
 Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)
 Pipelayers
 Powderman (Employee Possessor)
 Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)
 Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified

		L&M	LEG					
S1205	Group IV	29.82	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	64.43

Final Building Cleanup
 Permanent Yard Worker

		L&M	LEG					
S1206	Group IIIB	54.01	5.50	21.51	1.60	0.35	0.20	83.17

Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours)
 Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge)
 Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones)
 Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours)
 Stake Hopper

Millwrights

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M						
A1251	Millwright (journeyman)	62.50	9.50	11.41	1.17	0.15	0.25	84.98

		L&M						
A1252	Millwright Welder	63.50	9.50	11.41	1.17	0.15	0.25	85.98

Painters, Region I (North of N63 latitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M						
N1301	Group I, including:	43.05	10.15	15.20	1.10	0.10		69.60

Brush
 General Painter
 Hand Taping
 Hazardous Material Handler
 Lead-Based Paint Abatement

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Painters, Region I (North of N63 latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
N1301	Group I, including:					L&M	
	Roll	43.05	10.15	15.20	1.10	0.10	69.60
N1302	Group II, including:					L&M	
	Bridge Painter	43.57	10.15	15.20	1.10	0.10	70.12
	Epoxy Applicator						
	General Drywall Finisher						
	Hand/Spray Texturing						
	Industrial Coatings Specialist						
	Machine/Automatic Taping						
	Pot Tender						
	Sandblasting						
	Specialty Painter						
	Spray						
	Structural Steel Painter						
	Wallpaper/Vinyl Hanger						
N1304	Group IV, including:					L&M	
	Glazier	46.76	10.15	19.21	1.10	0.10	77.32
	Storefront/Automatic Door Mechanic						
N1305	Group V, including:					L&M	
	Carpet Installer	39.48	10.15	5.00	1.10	0.10	55.83
	Floor Coverer						
	Heat Weld/Cove Base						
	Linoleum/Soft Tile Installer						
N1306	Group VI, including:					L&M	
	Traffic Control Striper	69.78	11.21	10.49	1.00	0.10	92.58
Painters, Region II (South of N63 latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
S1301	Group I, including :					L&M	
	Brush	37.29	10.15	18.95	1.10	0.10	67.59
	General Painter						
	Hand Taping						
	Hazardous Material Handler						
	Lead-Based Paint Abatement						
	Roll						
Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation							

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Painters, Region II (South of N63 latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
S1301	Group I, including :					L&M	
	Spray	37.29	10.15	18.95	1.10	0.10	67.59
S1302	Group II, including :					L&M	
	General Drywall Finisher	38.54	10.15	18.95	1.10	0.10	68.84
	Hand/Spray Texturing						
	Machine/Automatic Taping						
	Wallpaper/Vinyl Hanger						
S1303	Group III, including :					L&M	
	Bridge Painter	38.64	10.15	18.95	1.10	0.10	68.94
	Epoxy Applicator						
	Industrial Coatings Specialist						
	Pot Tender						
	Sandblasting						
	Specialty Painter						
	Structural Steel Painter						
S1304	Group IV, including:					L&M	
	Glazier	47.42	10.15	17.85	1.10	0.10	76.62
	Storefront/Automatic Door Mechanic						
S1305	Group V, including:					L&M	
	Carpet Installer	39.48	10.15	5.00	1.10	0.10	55.83
	Floor Coverer						
	Heat Weld/Cove Base						
	Linoleum/Soft Tile Installer						
S1306	Group VI, including:						
	Traffic Control Striper	69.78	11.21	10.49	1.00	0.10	92.58
Piledrivers							
*See per diem note on last page							
A1401	Piledriver					L&M	IAF
	Assistant Dive Tender	50.79	8.75	16.80	0.77	0.10	77.21
	Carpenter/Piledriver						
	Rigger						
	Sheet Stabber						
Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation							

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
---------------	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------------	-----

Piledrivers

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	IAF	
A1401	Piledriver	50.79	8.75	16.80 0.77 0.10 77.21
	Skiff Operator			
A1402	Piledriver-Welder/Toxic Worker	51.79	8.75	16.80 0.77 0.10 78.21
A1403	Remotely Operated Vehicle Pilot/Technician	55.10	8.75	16.80 0.77 0.10 81.52
	Single Atmosphere Suit, Bell or Submersible Pilot			
A1404	Diver (working) **See note on last page	94.90	8.75	16.80 0.77 0.10 121.32
A1405	Diver (standby) **See note on last page	55.10	8.75	16.80 0.77 0.10 81.52
A1406	Dive Tender **See note on last page	54.10	8.75	16.80 0.77 0.10 80.52
A1407	Welder (American Welding Society, Certified Welding Inspector)	56.35	8.75	16.80 0.77 0.10 82.77

Plumbers, Region I (North of N63 latitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	S&L	
N1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	55.66	12.95	20.20 1.75 1.20 91.76
	Plumber			
	Welder			

Plumbers, Region II (South of N63 latitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	
S1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	50.00	14.28 16.52 2.40 0.20 83.40
	Plumber		
	Welder		

Plumbers, Region IIIA (1st Judicial District)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	
X1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	53.00	16.17 12.50 3.10 0.24 85.01
	Plumber		
	Welder		

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Power Equipment Operators							
*See per diem note on last page							
A1601	Group I, including:					L&M	
		53.23	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	82.73
	Asphalt Roller: Breakdown, Intermediate, and Finish						
	Back Filler						
	Barrier Machine (Zipper)						
	Beltcrete with Power Pack & similar conveyors						
	Bending Machine						
	Boat Coxswain						
	Bulldozer						
	Cableways, Highlines & Cablecars						
	Cleaning Machine						
	Coating Machine						
	Concrete Hydro Blaster						
	Cranes (45 tons & under or 150 feet of boom & under (including jib & attachments))						
	(a) Hydraulics or Transporters, (all track or truck type)						
	(b) Derricks						
	(c) Overhead						
	Crushers						
	Deck Winches, Double Drum						
	Ditching or Trenching Machine (16 inch or over)						
	Drag Scraper, Yarder, and similar types						
	Drilling Machines, Core, Cable, Rotary and Exploration						
	Finishing Machine Operator, Concrete Paving, Laser Scree, Sidewalk, Curb & Gutter Machine						
	Grade Checker and/or Line and Grade including Drone						
	Helicopters						
	Hover Craft, Flex Craft, Loadmaster, Air Cushion, All-Terrain Vehicle, Rollagon, Bargeable, Nodwell, & Snow Cat						
	Hydro Ax, Feller Buncher & similar						
	Hydro Excavation (Vac-Truck and Similar)						
	Loaders (2 1/2 yards through 5 yards, including all attachments):						
	(a) Forklifts (with telescopic boom & swing attachment)						
	(b) Front End & Overhead, (2-1/2 yards through 5 yards)						
	(c) Loaders, (with forks or pipe clamp)						
	(d) Loaders, (elevating belt type, Euclid & similar types)						
	Material Transfer Vehicle (Elevating Grader, Pickup Machine, and similar types)						
	Mechanic, Welder, Bodyman, Electrical, Camp & Maintenance Engineer						
	Micro Tunneling Machine						
	Mixers: Mobile type with hoist combination						
	Motor Patrol Grader						
	Mucking Machine: Mole, Tunnel Drill, Horizontal/Directional Drill						
	Operator and/or Shield						

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Power Equipment Operators							
*See per diem note on last page							
A1601	Group I, including:					L&M	
		53.23	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	82.73
	Off-Road Hauler (including Articulating and Haul Trucks)						
	Operator on Dredges						
	Piledriver Engineer, L.B. Foster, Puller or similar paving breaker						
	Plant Operator (Asphalt & Concrete)						
	Power Plant, Turbine Operator 200 k.w & over (power plants or combination of power units over 300 k.w.)						
	Remote Controlled Equipment						
	Scraper (through 40 yards)						
	Service Oiler/Service Engineer						
	Shot Blast Machine						
	Shovels, Backhoes, Excavators with all attachments, and Gradealls (3 yards & under)						
	Sideboom (under 45 tons)						
	Sub Grader (Gurries & similar types)						
	Tack Tractor						
	Truck Mounted Concrete Pump, Conveyor/Tele-belt, & Creter						
	Wate Kote Machine						
A1602	Group IA, including:					L&M	
		55.33	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	84.83
	Camera/Tool/Video Operator (Slipline)						
	Certified Welder, Electrical Mechanic, Camp Maintenance Engineer, Mechanic (over 10,000 hours)						
	Cranes (over 45 tons or 150 feet including jib & attachments)						
	(a) Clamshells & Draglines (over 3 yards)						
	(b) Tower Cranes						
	Licensed Water/Waste Water Treatment Operator						
	Loaders (over 5 yards)						
	Motor Patrol Grader, Dozer, Grade Tractor (finish: when finishing to final grade and/or to hubs, or for asphalt)						
	Power Plants (1000 k.w. & over)						
	Profiler, Reclaimer, and Roto-Mill						
	Quad						
	Scrapers (over 40 yards)						
	Scree						
	Shovels, Backhoes, Excavators with all attachments (over 3 yards)						
	Sidebooms (over 45 tons)						
	Slip Form Paver, C.M.I. & similar types						
	Topside (Asphalt Paver, Slurry machine, Spreaders, and similar types)						
A1603	Group II, including:					L&M	
		52.32	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	81.82
	Boiler - Fireman						

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Power Equipment Operators							
*See per diem note on last page							
A1603	Group II, including:					L&M	
	Cement Hogs & Concrete Pump Operator	52.32	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	81.82
	Conveyors (except those listed in Group I)						
	Hoists on Steel Erection, Towermobiles & Air Tuggers						
	Horizontal/Directional Drill Locator						
	Locomotives, Rod & Geared Engines						
	Mixers						
	Screening, Washing Plant						
	Sideboom (cradling rock drill, regardless of size)						
	Skidder						
	Trenching Machines (under 16 inches)						
	Water/Waste Water Treatment Operator						
A1604	Group III, including:					L&M	
	"A" Frame Trucks, Deck Winches	51.46	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	80.96
	Bombardier (tack or tow rig)						
	Boring Machine						
	Brooms, Power (sweeper, elevator, vacuum, or similar)						
	Bump Cutter						
	Compressor						
	Farm Tractor						
	Forklift, Industrial Type						
	Gin Truck or Winch Truck (with poles when used for hoisting)						
	Hoists, Air Tuggers, Elevators						
	Loaders:						
	(a) Elevating-Athey, Barber Greene & similar types						
	(b) Forklifts or Lumber Carrier (on construction job sites)						
	(c) Forklifts, (with tower)						
	(d) Overhead & Front End, (under 2-1/2 yards)						
	Locomotives: Dinkey (air, steam, gas & electric) Speeders						
	Mechanics, Light Duty						
	Oil, Blower Distribution						
	Posthole Digger, Mechanical						
	Pot Fireman (power agitated)						
	Power Plant, Turbine Operator, (under 200 k.w.)						
	Pumps, Water						
	Roller (other than Asphalt)						
	Saws, Concrete						
	Skid Hustler						
	Skid Steer (with all attachments)						
	Stake Hopper						

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
---------------	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------------	-----

Power Equipment Operators

*See per diem note on last page

A1604 Group III, including:	51.46	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	L&M	80.96
------------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	----------------	-------

Straightening Machine

Tow Tractor

A1605 Group IV, including:	44.06	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	L&M	73.56
-----------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	----------------	-------

Crane Assistant Engineer/Rig Oiler

Drill Helper

Parts & Equipment Coordinator

Spotter

Steam Cleaner

Swamper (on trenching machines or shovel type equipment)

Roofers

*See per diem note on last page

A1701 Roofer & Waterproofer	52.07	13.90	4.01	0.81	0.10	0.09	L&M	70.98
------------------------------------	-------	-------	------	------	------	------	----------------	-------

A1702 Roofer Material Handler	38.68	13.90	4.01	0.81	0.10	0.09	L&M	57.59
--------------------------------------	-------	-------	------	------	------	------	----------------	-------

Sheet Metal Workers, Region I (North of N63 latitude)

*See per diem note on last page

N1801 Sheet Metal Journeyman	58.73	13.45	15.94	0.17	0.12	L&M	88.41
-------------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	----------------	-------

Brazing, soldering or welding of metals

Demolition of sheet metal HVAC & HVAC-R systems

Fabrication and installation of heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts and equipment

Fabrication and installation of interior and exterior wall sheathing, siding, metal roofing, flashing, gutters, decking and architectural sheet metal work

Fabrication and installation of louvers and hoods

Fabrication and installation of sheet metal lagging

Fabrication and installation of stainless steel commercial or industrial food service equipment & wall sheathing

HVAC & HVAC-R Service Mechanic, servicing and maintaining and making operable HVAC & HVAC-R Systems

HVAC & HVAC-R systems controls and programming

Installation, inspection, testing, servicing, and maintenance of fire dampers, smoke control systems, smoke evacuation systems, and fire/smoke dampers

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Sheet Metal Workers, Region I (North of N63 latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							

N1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	58.73	13.45	15.94	0.17	0.12	L&M 88.41
--------------	------------------------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	-------------------------

Installation, servicing, and maintenance of commercial laundry systems and associated equipment
 Manufacture, fabrication assembly, installation and alteration of all ferrous and nonferrous metal work
 Metal lavatory partitions
 Preparation of drawings taken from architectural and engineering plans required for fabrication and erection of sheet metal work
 Sheet Metal shelving, lockers
 Sheet Metal venting, chimneys and breaching
 Skylight installation
 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of all HVAC & HVAC-R mechanical systems as well as the cleaning of those systems

Sheet Metal Workers, Region II (South of N63 latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							

S1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	52.08	13.45	15.30	2.08	0.43	L&M 83.34
--------------	------------------------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	-------------------------

Brazing, soldering or welding of metals
 Demolition of sheet metal HVAC & HVAC-R systems
 Fabrication and installation of heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts and equipment
 Fabrication and installation of interior and exterior wall sheathing, siding, metal roofing, flashing, decking and architectural sheet metal work
 Fabrication and installation of louvers and hoods
 Fabrication and installation of sheet metal lagging
 Fabrication and installation of stainless steel commercial or industrial food service equipment & wall sheathing
 HVAC & HVAC-R Service Mechanic, servicing and maintaining and making operable HVAC & HVAC-R Systems
 HVAC & HVAC-R systems controls and programming
 Installation, inspection, testing, servicing, and maintenance of fire dampers, smoke control systems, smoke evacuation systems, and fire/smoke dampers
 Installation, servicing, and maintenance of commercial laundry systems and associated equipment
 Manufacture, fabrication assembly, installation and alteration of all ferrous and nonferrous metal work
 Metal lavatory partitions
 Preparation of drawings taken from architectural and engineering plans required for fabrication and erection of sheet metal work
 Sheet Metal shelving, lockers

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Sheet Metal Workers, Region II (South of N63 latitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							
S1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman					L&M	
		52.08	13.45	15.30	2.08	0.43	83.34
Sheet Metal venting, chimneys and breaching Skylight installation Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of all HVAC & HVAC-R mechanical systems as well as the cleaning of those systems							
Sprinkler Fitters							
*See per diem note on last page							
A1901	Sprinkler Fitter					L&M	
		60.67	12.40	18.45	0.54	0.25	92.31
Surveyors							
*See per diem note on last page							
A2001	Chief of Parties					L&M	
		59.93	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	89.45
A2002	Party Chief					L&M	
		55.78	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	85.30
A2003	Line & Grade Technician/Office Technician/GPS, Drones					L&M	
		52.77	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	82.29
A2004	Associate Party Chief (including Instrument Person & Head Chain Person)/Stake Hop/Grademan					L&M	
		50.31	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	79.83
A2006	Chain Person (for crews with more than 2 people)					L&M	
		45.29	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	74.81
Truck Drivers							
*See per diem note on last page							
A2101	Group I, including:					L&M	
		51.58	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	81.10
Air/Sea Traffic Controllers Ambulance/Fire Truck Driver (EMT certified) Boat Coxswain Captains & Pilots (air & water) Deltas, Commanders, Rollagons, & similar equipment (when pulling sleds, trailers or similar equipment) Dump Trucks (including articulating end dumps, rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 40 yards up to & including 60 yards Fueler Helicopter Transporter							
Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation							

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers							
*See per diem note on last page							
<u>A2101</u>	Group I, including:					L&M	
	Liquid Vac Truck/Super Vac Truck Material Coordinator or Purchasing Agent Oil Distributor Truck Ready-mix (over 12 yards up to & including 15 yards) (over 15 yards to be negotiated) Semi with Double Box Mixer Tireman, Medium Duty (Truck Tires up to 1200-24") Water Wagon (250 Bbls and above)	51.58	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	81.10
A2102							
<u>A2102</u>	Group 1A including:					L&M	
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump & trucks with pups) over 60 yards up to & including 100 yards (over 100 yards to be negotiated) Jeeps (driver under load) Lowboys, including tractor attached trailers & jeeps, up to & including 12 axles (over 12 axles or 150 tons to be negotiated) Tireman Heavy Duty (earthmover tires, i.e., loader, scraper, haul truck)	53.05	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	82.57
A2103							
<u>A2103</u>	Group II, including:					L&M	
	All Deltas, Commanders, Rollagons, & similar equipment Batch Trucks (8 yards & up) Batch Trucks (up to & including 7 yards) Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck (over 5 tons) Cacasco Truck/Heat Stress Truck Construction and Material Safety Technician Dump Trucks (including articulating end dump, rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 20 yards up to & including 40 yards Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker (truck mounted "A" frame manufactured rating over 5 tons) Mechanics Partsman Ready-mix (up to & including 12 yards) Stringing Truck Turn-O-Wagon or DW-10 (not self loading)	50.12	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	79.64
A2104							
<u>A2104</u>	Group III, including:					L&M	
	Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck (up to & including 5 tons) Dump Trucks (including articulating end dump, rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 10 yards up to & including 20 yards Expeditor (electrical & pipefitting materials)	49.17	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	78.69
Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation							

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers							
*See per diem note on last page							
A2104	Group III, including:					L&M	
		49.17	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	78.69
Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker (truck mounted "A" frame manufactured rating 5 tons & under)							
Greaser - Shop							
Semi or Truck & Trailer							
Thermal Plastic Layout Technician							
Traffic Control Technician							
Trucks/Jeeps (push or pull)							
A2105	Group IV, including:					L&M	
		48.50	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	78.02
Air Cushion or similar type vehicle							
All Terrain Vehicle							
Buggymobile							
Bull Lift & Fork Lift, Fork Lift with Power Boom & Swing Attachment (over 5 tons)							
Bus Operator (over 30 passengers)							
Cement Spreader, Dry							
Combination Truck-Fuel & Grease							
Compactor (when pulled by rubber tired equipment)							
Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) up to & including 10 yards							
Dumpster							
Expeditor (general)							
Fire Truck/Ambulance Driver							
Flat Beds, Dual Rear Axle							
Foam Distributor Truck Dual Axle							
Front End Loader with Fork							
Grease Truck							
Hydro Seeder, Dual Axle							
Hyster Operators (handling bulk aggregate)							
Loadmaster (air & water operations)							
Lumber Carrier							
Ready-mix, (up to & including 7 yards)							
Rigger (air/water/oilfield)							
Tireman, Light Duty							
Track Truck Equipment							
Truck Vacuum Sweeper							
Warehouseperson							
Water Truck (Below 250 Bbls)							
Water Truck (straight)							
Water Wagon, Semi							

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers							
*See per diem note on last page							

A2106	Group V, including:	L&M	47.62	13.48	14.64	1.30	0.10	77.14
Buffer Truck								
Bull Lifts & Fork Lifts, Fork Lifts with Power Boom & Swing								
Attachments (up to & including 5 tons)								
Bus Operator (up to 30 passengers)								
Farm Type Rubber Tired Tractor (when material handling or pulling wagons on a construction project)								
Flat Beds, Single Rear Axle								
Foam Distributor Truck Single Axle								
Fuel Handler (station/bulk attendant)								
Gear/Supply Truck								
Gravel Spreader Box Operator on Truck								
Hydro Seeder, Single Axle								
Pickups (pilot cars & all light-duty vehicles)								
Rigger								
Swamper								
Tack Truck (welders/gear)								
Team Drivers (horses, mules, & similar equipment)								

Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)							
*See per diem note on last page							

N2201	Group I, including:	L&M	LEG	44.28	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	78.89
Brakeman										
Mucker										
Nipper										
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)										
Topman & Bull Gang										
Tunnel Track Laborer										

N2202	Group II, including:	L&M	LEG	45.38	10.55	21.51	2.00	0.35	0.20	79.99
Burning & Cutting Torch										
Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)										
Concrete Laborer										
Floor Preparation, Core Drilling										
Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker										
Laser Instrument Operator										
Nozzlemen, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete										
Pipelaying Helper										

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
---------------	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------------	-----

Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	LEG
N2203	Group III, including:	46.37	10.55 21.51 2.00 0.35 0.20 80.98

Miner
Retimberman

		L&M	LEG
N2204	Group IIIA, including:	51.18	10.55 21.51 2.00 0.35 0.20 85.79

Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down
Drill Doctor (in the field)
Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)
Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)
Pipelay
Powderman (Employee Possessor)
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)
Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified

		L&M	LEG
N2206	Group IIIB, including:	59.41	5.50 21.51 1.60 0.35 0.20 88.57

Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours)
Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge)
Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones)
Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours)
Stake Hopper

Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	LEG
S2201	Group I, including:	44.28	10.55 21.51 2.00 0.35 0.20 78.89

Brakeman
Mucker
Nipper
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)
Topman & Bull Gang
Tunnel Track Laborer

		L&M	LEG
S2202	Group II, including:	45.38	10.55 21.51 2.00 0.35 0.20 79.99

Burning & Cutting Torch
Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)
Concrete Laborer
Floor Preparation, Core Drilling

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
---------------	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------------	-----

Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M	LEG
S2202	Group II, including:	45.38	10.55 21.51 2.00 0.35 0.20 79.99
	Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker		
	Laser Instrument Operator		
	Nozzlemen, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete		
	Pipelay Helper		
S2203	Group III, including:	46.37	10.55 21.51 2.00 0.35 0.20 80.98
	Miner		
	Retimberman		
S2204	Group IIIA, including:	51.18	10.55 21.51 2.00 0.35 0.20 85.79
	Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down		
	Drill Doctor (in the field)		
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)		
	Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)		
	Pipelay		
	Powderman (Employee Possessor)		
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)		
	Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified		
S2206	Group IIIB, including:	59.41	5.50 21.51 1.60 0.35 0.20 88.57
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours)		
	Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge)		
	Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones)		
	Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours)		
	Stake Hopper		

Tunnel Workers, Power Equipment Operators

*See per diem note on last page

		L&M
A2207	Group I	58.55 12.10 16.25 1.05 0.10 88.05
A2208	Group IA	60.86 12.10 16.25 1.05 0.10 90.36
A2209	Group II	57.55 12.10 16.25 1.05 0.10 87.05

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Tunnel Workers, Power Equipment Operators							
*See per diem note on last page							
A2210	Group III	56.60	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	86.10
A2211	Group IV	48.47	12.10	16.25	1.05	0.10	77.97

* Per diem is an established practice for this classification. This means that per diem is an allowable alternative to board and lodging if all criteria are met. See 8 AAC 30.051-08 AAC 30.056, and the per diem information on page vii of this Pamphlet.

** Work in combination of classifications: Employees working in any combination of classifications within the diving crew (working diver, standby diver, and tender) in a shift are paid in the classification with the highest rate for a minimum of 8 hours per shift.

Wage benefits key: ANU=Annuity, BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

**U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION**



**EDA CONTRACTING PROVISIONS
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

These EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects (EDA Contracting Provisions) are intended for use by recipients receiving federal assistance from the U. S. Department of Commerce - Economic Development Administration (EDA). They contain provisions specific to EDA and other federal provisions not normally found in non-federal contract documents. The requirements contained herein must be incorporated into all construction contracts and subcontracts funded wholly or in part with federal assistance from EDA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Definitions
2. Applicability
3. Federally Required Contract Provisions
4. Required Provisions Deemed Inserted
5. Inspection by EDA Representatives
6. Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records
7. Construction Schedule and Periodic Estimates
8. Contractor's Title to Material
9. Inspection and Testing of Materials
10. "OR EQUAL" Clause
11. Patent Fees and Royalties
12. Claims for Extra Costs
13. Contractor's and Subcontractor's Insurance
14. Contract Security Bonds
15. Labor Standards - Davis-Bacon and Related Acts
16. Labor Standards - Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
17. Equal Employment Opportunity
18. Contracting with Small, Minority and Women's Businesses
19. Health, Safety and Accident Prevention
20. Conflict of Interest and Other Prohibited Interests
21. New Restrictions on Lobbying
22. Historical and Archaeological Data Preservation
23. Clean Air and Water
24. Use of Lead-Based Paints on Residential Structures
25. Energy Efficiency
26. Environmental Requirements
27. Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusions
28. EDA Project Sign
29. Buy America

1. **DEFINITIONS**

Agreement – The written instrument that is evidence of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor overseeing the Work.

Architect/Engineer - The person or other entity engaged by the Recipient to perform architectural, engineering, design, and other services related to the work as provided for in the contract.

Contract – The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

Contract Documents – Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents.

Contractor – The individual or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Agreement.

Drawings or Plans – That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by the Architect/Engineer that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by the Contractor.

EDA - The United States of America acting through the Economic Development Administration of the U.S. Department of Commerce or any other person designated to act on its behalf. EDA has agreed to provide financial assistance to the Owner, which includes assistance in financing the Work to be performed under this Contract. Notwithstanding EDA's role, nothing in this Contract shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between the Contractor and EDA.

Owner – The individual or entity with whom the Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

Project – The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.

Recipient – A non-Federal entity receiving a Federal financial assistance award directly from EDA to carry out an activity under an EDA program, including any EDA-approved successor to the entity.

Specifications – That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.

Subcontractor – An individual or entity having direct contract with the Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

Work – The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

2. **APPLICABILITY**

The Project to which the construction work covered by this Contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America through federal assistance provided by the U.S. Department of Commerce - Economic Development Administration (EDA). Neither EDA, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a party to this Contract. The following EDA Contracting Provisions are included in this Contract and all subcontracts or related instruments pursuant to the provisions applicable to such federal assistance from EDA.

3. **FEDERALLY REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

- (a) All contracts in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold - currently fixed at \$150,000 (*see* 41 U.S.C. §§ 134 and 1908) must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate.
- (b) All contracts in excess of \$10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the Recipient including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.
- (c) All construction contracts awarded in excess of \$10,000 by recipients of federal assistance and their contractors or subcontractors shall contain a provision requiring compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, *Equal Employment Opportunity*, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and Department of Labor implementing regulations at 41 C.F.R. part 60.
- (d) All prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 awarded by Recipients must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 5. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. § 874 and 40 U.S.C. § 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 3.
- (e) All contracts awarded by the Recipient in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704 (the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 5.
- (f) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations that involve a requirement on the contractor or sub-contractor to report information to EDA, the Recipient or any other federal agency.

- (g) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.
- (h) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.
- (i) All contracts and subgrants in excess of \$150,000 must contain a provision that requires compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act) (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*), and Executive Order 11738, *Providing for Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act With Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants, or Loans*.
- (j) Contracts must contain mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201).
- (k) Contracts must contain a provision ensuring that contracts are not to be made to parties on the government wide Excluded Parties List System in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. part 180.
- (l) Contracts must contain a provision ensure compliance with the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352) under which contractors that apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.
- (m) If the Recipient is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state, any contract awarded must contain a provision ensuring compliance with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962), as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act related to the procurement of recovered materials.

4. **REQUIRED PROVISIONS DEEMED INSERTED**

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party the contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion of correction.

5. INSPECTION BY EDA REPRESENTATIVES

The authorized representatives and agents of EDA shall be permitted to inspect all work, materials, payrolls, personnel records, invoices of materials, and other relevant data and records.

6. EXAMINATION AND RETENTION OF CONTRACTOR'S RECORDS

- (a) The Owner, EDA, or the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, generally until three years after final payment under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records involving transactions related to this contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to include in first-tier subcontracts under this contract a clause substantially the same as paragraph (a) above. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, excludes purchase orders that do not exceed \$10,000.
- (c) The periods of access and examination in paragraphs (a) and (b) above for records relating to (1) appeals under the disputes clause of this contract, (2) litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, or (3) costs and expenses of this contract to which the Owner, EDA, or Comptroller General or any of their duly authorized representatives has taken exception shall continue until disposition of such appeals, litigation, claims, or exceptions.

7. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES

Immediately after execution and delivery of the contract, and before the first partial payment is made, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner an estimated construction progress schedule in a form satisfactory to the Owner, showing the proposed dates of commencement and completion of each of the various subdivisions of work required under the Contract Documents and the anticipated amount of each monthly payment that will become due to the Contractor in accordance with the progress schedule. The Contractor also shall furnish the Owner (a) a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of the contract price and (b) periodic itemized estimates of work done for the purpose of making partial payments thereon. The costs employed in making up any of these schedules will be used only to determine the basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

8. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIAL

No materials, supplies, or equipment for the work shall be purchased by the Contractor or by any subcontractor that is subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants and guarantees that he/she has good title to all work, materials, and equipment used by him/her in the Work, free and clear of all liens, claims, or encumbrances.

9. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

All materials and equipment used in the completion of the Work shall be subject to adequate inspection and testing in accordance with accepted standards. The laboratory or inspection agency shall be selected by the Owner. Materials of construction, particularly those upon which the strength and durability of any structure may depend, shall be subject to inspection and testing to establish conformance with specifications and suitability for intended uses.

10. "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE

Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalogue numbers, etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard. Any material, article, or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors that will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, of equal substance and function. However, such substitution material, article, or equipment shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect/Engineer's written approval.

11. PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES

(a) Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device that is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Architect/Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by the Owner in the Contract Documents.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

12. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COSTS

No claims for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless the same was done in pursuance of a written order from the Architect/Engineer approved by the Owner.

13. CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSURANCE

(a) The Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until the Contractor has obtained all insurance reasonably required by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on his/her subcontract until the insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

(b) Types of insurance normally required are:

- (1) Workers' Compensation
- (2) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage
- (3) Contractor's Vehicle Liability
- (4) Subcontractors' Public Liability, Property Damage and Vehicle Liability
- (5) Builder's Risk (Fire and Extended Coverage)

(c) **Scope of Insurance and Special Hazards:** The insurance obtained, which is described above, shall provide adequate protection for the Contractor and his/her subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims that may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by him/her and also against any of the special hazards that may be encountered in the performance of this Contract.

(d) **Proof of Carriage of Insurance:** The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates, and dates of expiration of applicable insurance policies.

14. CONTRACT SECURITY BONDS

(a) If the amount of this Contract exceeds \$150,000, the Contractor shall furnish a performance bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price as security for the faithful performance of this Contract and also a payment bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price or in a penal sum not less than that prescribed by State, Territorial, or local law, as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the Work under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. The performance bond and the payment bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with local law. Before final acceptance, each bond must be approved by EDA. If the amount of this Contract does not exceed \$150,000, the Owner shall specify the amount of the payment and performance bonds.

(b) All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as otherwise provided in applicable laws or regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of *Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies* as published in Treasury Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the agent's

authority to act. Surety companies executing the bonds must also be authorized to transact business in the state where the Work is located.

15. **LABOR STANDARDS - DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACTS**
(as required by section 602 of PWEDA)

(a) **Minimum Wages**

(1) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act at 29 C.F.R. part 3, the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at the time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor, which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 C.F.R.

§ 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates determined under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(2) (i) Any class of laborers or mechanics to be employed under the Contract, but not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. EDA shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (A) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
- (B) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (C) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a

reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(ii) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and EDA or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by EDA or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

(iii) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and EDA or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), EDA or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of EDA or its designee, to the Administrator for determination.

(iv) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(3) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(4) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(b) Withholding

EDA or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper employed or working on the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project, all or part of the wages required by the Contract, EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations

have ceased. EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the Contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

(c) Payrolls and basic records

- (1) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, the plan or program is financially responsible, and the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and provide records that show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (2) (i) For each week in which Contract work is performed, the Contractor shall submit a copy of all payrolls to the Owner for transmission to EDA or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. part 5.5(a)(3)(i). This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose. It may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402; or downloaded from the U.S. Department of Labor's website at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf>. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors
 - (ii) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:
 - (A) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;

(B) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 C.F.R. part 3; and

(C) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the Contract.

(iii) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 15(c)(2)(ii) of this section.

(iv) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of Title 18 and section 3729 of Title 31 of the U.S. Code.

(3) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 15(c)(1) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of EDA or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

(d) **Apprentices and Trainees.**

(1) **Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training (Bureau), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any

apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a Project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program that has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman's hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(3) **Equal employment opportunity.** The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity

requirements of Executive Order 11246, *Equal Employment Opportunity*, as amended, and 29 C.F.R. part 30.

(e) **Compliance with Copeland Anti-Kickback Act Requirements.** The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. § 874 and 40 U.S.C. § 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States”). The Act provides that the Contractor and any subcontractors shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. The Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to EDA.

(f) **Subcontracts.** The Contractor and any subcontractors will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as EDA or its designee may require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5.

(g) **Contract termination; debarment.** The breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

(h) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(i) **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and EDA or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(j) **Certification of Eligibility.**

(1) By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm that has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a)(1).

(2) No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a)(1).

(3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

16. **LABOR STANDARDS - CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

- (a) **Overtime requirements.** No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract work, which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which that person is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (b) **Violation; liability for unpaid wages, liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** EDA or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such Contract or any other federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) **Subcontracts.** The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

17. **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

- (a) The Recipient hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 C.F.R. chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from EDA, the following equal opportunity clause:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- (2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers representatives of the Contractor's commitments hereunder, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965 and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by EDA and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of

this Contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally-assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph 17(a)(1) and the provisions of paragraphs 17(a)(1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as EDA or the Secretary of Labor may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by EDA or the Secretary of Labor, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(9) The Recipient further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally-assisted construction work. Provided, however, that if the Recipient so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of such government that does not participate in work on or under the Contract.

(10) The Recipient agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with EDA and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish EDA and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist EDA in the discharge of the EDA's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

(11) The Recipient further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a Contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by EDA or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the Recipient agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, EDA may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this EDA financial assistance; refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case

to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

(b) Exemptions to Above Equal Opportunity Clause (41 C.F.R. chapter 60):

- (1) Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding \$10,000 (other than Government bills of lading, and other than contracts and subcontracts with depositories of Federal funds in any amount and with financial institutions which are issuing and paying agents for U.S. savings bonds and savings notes) are exempt. The amount of the Contract, rather than the amount of the federal financial assistance, shall govern in determining the applicability of this exemption.
- (2) Except in the case of subcontractors for the performance of construction work at the site of construction, the clause shall not be required to be inserted in subcontracts below the second tier.
- (3) Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding \$10,000 for standard commercial supplies or raw materials are exempt.

18. **CONTRACTING WITH SMALL, MINORITY AND WOMEN'S BUSINESSES**

- (a) If the Contractor intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, the Contractor shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women's businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services.
- (b) Affirmative steps shall consist of:
 - (1) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
 - (2) Ensuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
 - (3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;
 - (4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the contract permit, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;
 - (5) Using the services and assistance of the U.S. Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and State and local governmental small business agencies;
 - (6) Requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and

(7) The Contractor is encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

19. HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION

(a) In performing this contract, the Contractor shall:

- (1) Ensure that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to their health and/or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation;
- (2) Protect the lives, health, and safety of other persons;
- (3) Prevent damage to property, materials, supplies, and equipment; and
- (4) Avoid work interruptions.

(b) For these purposes, the Contractor shall:

- (1) Comply with regulations and standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 C.F.R. part 1926. Failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3701 – 3708); and
- (2) Include the terms of this clause in every subcontract so that such terms will be binding on each subcontractor.

(c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all accidents incident to work performed under this Contract resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment, and shall report this data in the manner prescribed by 29 C.F.R. part 1904.

(d) The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with these requirements and of the corrective action required. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the site of the Work, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and corrective action required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to take corrective action promptly, the Owner may issue an order stopping all or part of the Work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not base any claim or request for equitable adjustment for additional time or money on any stop order issued under these circumstances.

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for its subcontractors' compliance with the provisions of this clause. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as EDA, or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

20. CONFLICT OF INTEREST AND OTHER PROHIBITED INTERESTS

- (a) No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction or material supply contract or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the Project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part hereof.
- (b) No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the Project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Project.
- (c) The Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the Contract Documents has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer.
- (d) The Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, may be involved. Such a conflict may arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in the Contractor. The Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from the Contractor or subcontractors.
- (e) If the Owner finds after a notice and hearing that the Contractor, or any of the Contractor's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of the Owner or EDA in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, the Owner may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate this Contract. The Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which the Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.
- (f) In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the Owner may pursue the same remedies against the Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by the Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, the Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs the Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

21. RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

(a) This Contract, or subcontract is subject to 31 U.S.C. § 1352, regarding lobbying restrictions. The section is explained in the common rule, 15 C.F.R. part 28 (55 FR 6736-6748, February 26, 1990). Each bidder under this Contract or subcontract is generally prohibited from using federal funds for lobbying the Executive or Legislative Branches of the Federal Government in connection with this EDA Award.

(b) **Contract Clause Threshold:** This Contract Clause regarding lobbying must be included in each bid for a contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 of federal funds at any tier under the EDA Award.

(c) **Certification and Disclosure:** Each bidder of a contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 of federal funds at any tier under the federal Award must file Form CD-512, *Certification Regarding Lobbying – Lower Tier Covered Transactions*, and, if applicable, Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure of Lobbying Activities*, regarding the use of any nonfederal funds for lobbying. Certifications shall be retained by the Contractor or subcontractor at the next higher tier. All disclosure forms, however, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Recipient of the EDA Award, who shall forward all disclosure forms to EDA.

(d) **Continuing Disclosure Requirement:** Each Contractor or subcontractor that is subject to the Certification and Disclosure provision of this Contract Clause is required to file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person. Disclosure forms shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Recipient of the EDA Award, who shall forward all disclosure forms to EDA.

(e) **Indian Tribes, Tribal Organizations, or Other Indian Organizations:** Indian tribes, tribal organizations, or any other Indian organizations, including Alaskan Native organizations, are excluded from the above lobbying restrictions and reporting requirements, but only with respect to expenditures that are by such tribes or organizations for lobbying activities permitted by other federal law. An Indian tribe or organization that is seeking an exclusion from Certification and Disclosure requirements must provide EDA with the citation of the provision or provisions of federal law upon which it relies to conduct lobbying activities that would otherwise be subject to the prohibitions in and to the Certification and Disclosure requirements of 31 U.S.C. § 1352, preferably through an attorney's opinion. Note, also, that a non-Indian subrecipient, contractor, or subcontractor under an award to an Indian tribe, for example, is subject to the restrictions and reporting requirements.

22. HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL DATA PRESERVATION

The Contractor agrees to facilitate the preservation and enhancement of structures and objects of historical, architectural or archaeological significance and when such items are found and/or unearthed during the course of project construction. Any excavation by the Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact shall be immediately reported to the Owner and a representative of EDA. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by EDA after consultation with the State Historic

Preservation Officer (SHPO) for recovery of the items. *See* the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (54 U.S.C. § 300101 *et seq.*, formerly at 16 U.S.C. § 470 *et seq.*) and Executive Order No. 11593 of May 31, 1971.

23. **CLEAN AIR AND WATER**

Applicable to Contracts in Excess of \$150,000

(a) **Definition.** “Facility” means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel, or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by the Contractor or any subcontractor, used in the performance of the Contract or any subcontract. When a location or site of operations includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed a facility except when the Administrator, or a designee, of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

(b) In compliance with regulations issued by the EPA, 2 C.F.R. part 1532, pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq.*); the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*); and Executive Order 11738, the Contractor agrees to:

- (1) Not utilize any facility in the performance of this contract or any subcontract which is listed on the Excluded Parties List System, part of the System for Award Management (SAM), pursuant to 2 C.F.R. part 1532 for the duration of time that the facility remains on the list;
- (2) Promptly notify the Owner if a facility the Contractor intends to use in the performance of this contract is on the Excluded Parties List System or the Contractor knows that it has been recommended to be placed on the List;
- (3) Comply with all requirements of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, including the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act and section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and all applicable clean air and clean water standards; and
- (4) Include or cause to be included the provisions of this clause in every subcontract and take such action as EDA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

24. **USE OF LEAD-BASED PAINTS ON RESIDENTIAL STRUCTURES**

(a) If the work under this Contract involves construction or rehabilitation of residential structures over \$5,000, the Contractor shall comply with the Lead-based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. § 4831). The Contractor shall assure that paint or other surface coatings used in a residential property does not contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight or 5,000 parts per million (ppm) by weight. For purposes of this section, “residential property” means a dwelling unit, common areas, building exterior surfaces, and any surrounding land, including outbuildings, fences and play equipment affixed to the land, belonging to an owner and available for use by residents, but not

including land used for agricultural, commercial, industrial or other non-residential purposes, and not including paint on the pavement of parking lots, garages, or roadways.

(b) As a condition to receiving assistance under PWEDA, recipients shall assure that the restriction against the use of lead-based paint is included in all contracts and subcontracts involving the use of federal funds.

25. **ENERGY EFFICIENCY**

The Contractor shall comply with all standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201) for the State in which the Work under the Contract is performed.

26. **ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

When constructing a Project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, the Contractor shall comply with the following environmental constraints:

- (1) **Wetlands.** When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, the Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.
- (2) **Floodplains.** When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, the Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100 year floodplain areas delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, i.e., alluvial soils on Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) Soil Survey Maps.
- (3) **Endangered Species.** The Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of the Contractor, the Contractor will immediately report this evidence to the Owner and a representative of EDA. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by EDA after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

27. **DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY, AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSIONS**

As required by Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, *Debarment and Suspension*, 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and implemented by the Department of Commerce at 2 C.F.R. part 1326, for prospective participants in lower tier covered transactions (except subcontracts for goods or services under the \$25,000 small purchase threshold unless the subrecipient will have a critical influence on or substantive control over the award), the Contractor agrees that:

- (1) By entering into this Contract, the Contractor and subcontractors certify, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared Economic Development Administration Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects

ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this Contract by any federal department or agency.

(2) Where the Contractor or subcontractors are unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor or subcontractors shall attach an explanation to this bid.

See also 2 C.F.R. part 180 and 2 C.F.R. § 200.342.

28. **EDA PROJECT SIGN**

The Contractor shall supply, erect, and maintain in good condition a Project sign according to the specifications provided by EDA. To the extent practical, the sign should be a free standing sign. Project signs shall not be located on public highway rights-of-way. Location and height of signs will be coordinated with the local agency responsible for highway or street safety in the Project area, if any possibility exists for obstructing vehicular traffic line of sight. Whenever the EDA site sign specifications conflict with State law or local ordinances, the EDA Regional Director will permit such conflicting specifications to be modified so as to comply with State law or local ordinance.

29. **BUY AMERICA**

To the greatest extent practicable, contractors are encouraged to purchase American-made equipment and products with funding provided under EDA financial assistance awards.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

Applicants should review the instructions for certification included in the regulations before completing this form. Signature on this form provides for compliance with certification requirements under 15 CFR Part 28, "New Restrictions on Lobbying."

LOBBYING

As required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code, and implemented at 15 CFR Part 28, for persons entering into a grant, cooperative agreement or contract over \$100,000 or a loan or loan guarantee over \$150,000 as defined at 15 CFR Part 28, Sections 28.105 and 28.110, the applicant certifies that to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure occurring on or before October 23, 1996, and of not less than \$11,000 and not more than \$110,000 for each such failure occurring after October 23, 1996.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant, I hereby certify that the applicant will comply with the above applicable certification.

NAME OF APPLICANT

AWARD NUMBER AND/OR PROJECT NAME

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

SIGNATURE

DATE

**SECTION 011000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: City of St. Paul Small Boat Harbor Utilities
- B. Owner's Name: City of St. Paul
- C. Architect/Engineer's Name: Kuna Engineering
- D. The Project consists construction of a new lift station and water and sewer mains located in St. Paul, Alaska .

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 005200 - Agreement Form.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 024100.

1.04 ADEC PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. ADEC Permit is required for this Project.
- B. ADEC Notification:
 - 1. Contractor shall notify Alaska Department of Conservation (ADEC) at least 24 hours in advance of beginning excavation to install any septic system.
 - 2. Notification Content:
 - a. Legal description, location of the property, and accurate directions to the site;
 - b. The physical address of the property including street name and house number;
 - c. Installer's name, certification number, phone number, and contractor's name and license number.
 - d. The scheduled date when the installation of the septic system will begin.
- C. The shoring method will control whether the disturbed area exceeds 1 acre. Contractor to calculate the actual disturbed area and file NOI if applicable.
- D. Contractor to submit documentation of system construction to ADEC within 90 days after construction has been completed, for each septic system.
- E. Reference Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for document requirements.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Coordinate with the Owner prior to placement of equipment and supplies at the staging area identified in the Contract Drawings. Do not disturb areas outside of the Owner's project boundaries.
 - 1. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- C. Do not disrupt access to adjacent areas unaffected by the Work. Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available for use at all times. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner operations.
- D. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract.

- E. Assume full responsibility for the protection of existing facilities and contents, from damage due to construction operations.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Work with the Owner to schedule any disruptions for a time which minimizes impact on facility operations. Provide not less than 72 hour notice to Owner of activities that will affect building power, heat, or water treatment related operations.
 - 2. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.
- B. Coordinate Work to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items to be installed later.
- C. Sequence Work to maximize worker efficiency and minimize construction time.
- D. Prior to procurement verify that characteristics of interrelated equipment are compatible.

1.08 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS APPLICABLE TO EVERY CONTRACT

- A. Unless otherwise noted, provisions of the sections listed below apply to every contract. Specific items of work listed under individual contract descriptions constitute exceptions.
- B. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- C. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- D. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.
- E. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- F. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- G. Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- I. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 005000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.
- B. Section 005200 - Agreement Form: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, monetary values of unit prices.
- C. Section 007200 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- D. Section 007300 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.
- E. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect/Engineer for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect/Engineer for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 1. Item Number.
 2. Description of work.
 3. Scheduled Values.
 4. Previous Applications.
 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 8. Percentage of Completion.
 9. Balance to Finish.
 10. Retainage.

- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
 - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
 - 3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Architect/Engineer requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect/Engineer will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect/Engineer will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Change Order form to be used is EDA Change Order Form included as an attachment to this Section.
 - 3. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect/Engineer will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 7 days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect/Engineer, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 016000.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Architect/Engineer/Engineer for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect/Engineer.
 - 3. For change ordered by Architect/Engineer without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect/Engineer based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. On request, provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.

- e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
- 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect/Engineer will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION

CHANGE ORDER FORM

EDA Award Number: _____ Date: _____

Recipient: _____

Co-Recipient(s): _____

Recipient's Authorized Representative: _____
Name & Phone Number

Construction Contract No.	Contractor Name	Change Order No.

The Change Order will provide for the following:

Change Order Justification (Include cost analysis, if not unit cost in bid proposal or schedule of values):

	TOTAL	EDA Funded Amount	* Non-EDA Funded Amount
Original Contract Amount	\$	\$	\$
Current Contract Amount adjusted by previous Change Orders	\$	\$	\$
This Change Order will <u> </u> (increase) <u> </u> (decrease) the Contract Amount by:	\$	\$	\$
The original, scheduled date of completion is/was:			
The new Contract Amount including this Change Order will be:	\$	\$	\$
The Contract Time will <u> </u> (increase) <u> </u> (decrease) the schedule by:	calendar days	calendar days	calendar days
The estimated date for completion of all work is:	(Date)	(Date)	(Date)

** Construction components not part of the EDA Grant Project and do not include EDA funds nor local match funds.*

Prepared By (Signature)

Date

Prepared By (Typed or Written Name & Title)

**SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 002113 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 004325 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).
- C. Section 006325 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction: Required form for substitution requests made after award of contract (During construction).
- D. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- E. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2) Owner's, Architect/Engineer's, and Contractor's names.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
 - 3) Issue date.
 - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - 5) Description of Substitution.
 - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
 - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Warranties.
 - 5) Other salient features and requirements.
 - 6) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - (a) Product Data:
 - (b) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - (c) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
 - d. Impact of Substitution:
 - 1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
 - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
 - E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit three hard-copies, bound and collated.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to this section. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect/Engineer, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect/Engineer, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect/Engineer for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 2. Without a separate written request.
 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.03 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect/Engineer may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 1. Architect/Engineer's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.06 ATTACHMENTS

- A. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form (During Construction) required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Contractor's daily reports.
- G. Progress photographs.
- H. Coordination drawings.
- I. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- J. Number of copies of submittals.
- K. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- L. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 007200 - General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
- B. Section 007300 - Supplementary Conditions: Duties of the Construction Manager.
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- E. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.
- F. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Additional procedures for submittals relating to commissioning.
 - 1. Where submittals are indicated for review by both Architect/Engineer and the Commissioning Authority, submit one extra and route to Architect/Engineer first, for forwarding to the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Where submittals are not indicated to be reviewed by Architect/Engineer, submit directly to the Commissioning Authority; otherwise, the procedures specified in this section apply to commissioning submittals.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.
- B. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001.

1.04 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect/Engineer/Engineer:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.

8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 1. Owner.
 2. Architect/Engineerr.
 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect/Engineer.
 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 8. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
 1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect/Engineereer.
 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 2. Owner's requirements.
 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 5. Survey and building layout.
 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 7. Schedules.
 8. Application for payment procedures.
 9. Procedures for testing.
 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-weekly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect/Engineer.
 - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 5. Major subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 12. Other business relating to work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 013216

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. In addition to transmitting electronically a copy to Owner and Architect/Engineer, submit two printed copies at weekly intervals.
 - 1. Submit in format acceptable to Owner.
- C. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
 - 1. Date.
 - 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
 - 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 4. Major equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.

6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
8. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
9. Testing and/or inspections performed.
10. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.06 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit new photographs at least once a month, within 3 days after being taken.
- B. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.
- C. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- D. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
- E. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
 1. Completion of site clearing.
 2. Excavations in progress.
 3. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
- F. Views:
 1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Consult with Architect/Engineer for instructions on views required.
 3. Provide factual presentation.
 4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
- G. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.07 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect/Engineer.

3.08 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.

- b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
- 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
- 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 - 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect/Engineer, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Owner's, Architect/Engineer's, and Contractor's names.
 - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
 - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
 - 5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect/Engineer will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.

1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 4. Notify Architect/Engineer within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.09 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect/Engineer for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect/Engineer for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.

7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
 1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.
 5. ADEC Permits.
 6. Other types as indicated.
- D. Final Property Survey.
- E. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Documents for Review:
 1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm): Submit one copy; the Contractor shall make Contractor's own copies from original returned by the Architect/Engineer after making a file copy.
 2. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm): Submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect/Engineer.
 3. Larger Sheets, Not Larger Than 36 by 48 inches (910 by 1220 mm): Submit one reproducible transparency and one opaque reproduction.
- C. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 017800.
- D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect/Engineer.
 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect/Engineer.
 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.

7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Deliver submittals to Architect/Engineer at business address.
8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect/Engineer's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect/Engineer's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect/Engineer review stamps.
11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
14. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

B. Product Data Procedures:

1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:

1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:

1. Transmit related items together as single package.
2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.15 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect/Engineer will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect/Engineer will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect/Engineer's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect/Engineer's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:

1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.

- 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
- 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 - b. "Rejected".
 - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect/Engineer/Engineer's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
 1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- G. Control of installation.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 003100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- B. Document 007200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- C. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- D. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2024.
- B. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.
- C. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2023.
- D. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.
- B. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
- C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:

1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
2. Temporary bracing.
3. Investigation of soil conditions to support construction equipment.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
 1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Architect/Engineer if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
 1. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.
 2. Design of Structural Fill: As described in Section 312323 - Fill.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 1. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 2. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 3. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect/Engineer and to Contractor.
 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect/Engineer, provide interpretation of results.
 2. Test report submittals are for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect/Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State of Alaska.
- C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
 - 1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
 - a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
 - 1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
 - b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
 - c. Owner will not make a separate payment for providing and maintaining a Quality Control Plan. Include associated costs in Bid price.
 - d. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. Owner's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.
- D. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications. Engage a person with requisite training and experience to implement and manage quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) for the project.

1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect/Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
 - 1. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

2. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State of Alaska.
3. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
4. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect/Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 5. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect/Engineer.
 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.

3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect/Engineer and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect/Engineer.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect/Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect/Engineer will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dewatering
- B. Temporary utilities.
- C. Temporary telecommunications services.
- D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- F. Security requirements.
- G. Vehicular access and parking.
- H. Waste removal facilities and services.
- I. Field offices.

1.02 DEWATERING

- A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- B. Existing facilities may not be used.
- C. New permanent facilities may be used.
- D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
 - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
 - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
 - 4. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.
 - 5. Facsimile Service: Minimum of one dedicated fax machine/printer, with dedicated phone line.
 - 6. Facsimile Service: Fax-to-email software on personal computer.
 - 7. Project web site.

1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.06 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way.

- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.07 FENCING

- A. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.08 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.09 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- F. Do not allow vehicle parking on existing pavement.

1.10 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.11 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing and new structures.

1.12 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm). Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 015813
TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project identification sign in accordance with EDA Site Sign Specifications.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FHWA (SHS) - Standard Highway Signs and Markings; 2004, with Supplement (2012).

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design sign and structure to withstand 50 miles/hr (80 km/hr) wind velocity.
- B. Sign Painter: Experienced as a professional sign painter for minimum three years.
- C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Structure and Framing: Exterior grade/MDO plywood (APA rating A-B), structurally adequate.
- B. Supports: 4 inch x 4 inch x 12 inch posts with 2 inch x 2 inch cross bracing.
- C. Paint and Primers: Outdoor enamel, two coats.
- D. Lettering: Exterior quality paint, contrasting colors.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

- A. One painted sign of construction, design, and content in accordance with EDA Site Sign requirements. indicated on drawings, location designated.
- B. Content:
 1. Project number, title, logo and name of Owner as indicated in EDA Site Sign requirements.
 2. Colors: Jet Black, Blue (PMS300), and Gold (PMS7406). Specifically on white background the following will be placed:
 - a. The U.S. Department of Commerce in blue, black, and gold. colors:
 - b. "U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION" in black.
 - c. "In Partnership with" in blue.
 - d. "City of St. Paul" in black.
- C. Lettering: Specific fonts are named below. Positioning will be as shown below. Standard Alphabet Series C, as specified in FHWA (SHS).
 1. "U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION" use Bank Gothic Medium.
 2. "In Partnership with": use Univers™ 55 Oblique.
 3. "City of St. Paul": use Univers™ Extra Black 85.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.
- B. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- B. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
 - 2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:

1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 016116.
2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 016116.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
- Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

St. Paul Lift Station

- I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- J. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- L. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- F. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties ADEC permits, and bonds.
- G. Section 024100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.

3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State of Alaska and acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State of Alaska.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- G. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
 1. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
- H. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect/Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Architect/Engineer the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect/Engineer.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 4. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 5. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. Patching:
 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- E. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.09 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.10 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- B. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.11 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 1. Provide copies to Architect/Engineer and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect/Engineer when work is considered ready for Architect/Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect/Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect/Engineer's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect/Engineer.

- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect/Engineer when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect/Engineer's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect/Engineer listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
 1. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps.
 2. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
- E. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- F. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- G. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 1. Burning on the project site.
 2. Burying on the project site.
 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- H. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- J. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- K. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- L. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- M. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- N. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
 - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
 - 3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
 - 4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
 - 5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
 - 6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.
- C. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
 - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 - 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
 - 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
 - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.

4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
 - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters).
 - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.
- B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 016000:
 1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
 2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Price.
 3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
 4. Markets for recycled waste product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect/Engineer.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 1. Prebid meeting.
 2. Preconstruction meeting.
 3. Regular job-site meetings.

- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. Provide containers as required.
 - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 - 3. If an enclosed area is not provided, clearly lay out and label a specific area on-site.
 - 4. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- G. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. ADEC Permit
- D. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 007200 - General Conditions and 007300 - Supplementary Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect/Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect/Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect/Engineer comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. ADEC Permit
 1. Submit documentation of system construction to ADEC within 90 days after construction has been completed, for each septic system. Provide one copy, in PDF format, to the Engineer. Request confirmation of receipt from ADEC and forward to the Engineer.
 - a. Submit information on the Documentation of Construction form available from ADEC at www.dec.alaska.gov/water.
 - b. Include at least four photographs of the installation with the following views:
 - 1) Septic tank with inlet or outlet exposed and capacity label showing;
 - 2) Open excavation of absorption field and line leading to it;
 - 3) Installed graveless chambers, prior to backfilling;
 - 4) Finished grading and landscaping with standpipes.
 - c. Include test hole and percolation test results (provided by Engineer).
 - d. Mark up the relevant Plans to reflect as-built conditions, and include in the submittal.
 - e. Include any additional information required on the latest version of the Documentation of Construction Instructions.
 - D. Warranties and Bonds:
 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.

2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 1. Drawings.
 2. Specifications.
 3. Addenda.
 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 3. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- H. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- F. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- G. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- H. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- I. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 1. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 2. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.05 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 011000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- C. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- E. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- F. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- G. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Vegetation to be protected.
 - 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 312323 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove the entire building and designated utilities.
- B. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.

- C. Break up paving within site boundaries to permit natural moisture drainage; leave pieces not larger than 1 square yard (1 square meter).

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 017000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 031000
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors, hold down anchors, and plates in cast-in-place concrete.
- D. Section 312316 - Excavation: Shoring and underpinning for excavation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- D. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- F. ASTM D471 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Effect of Liquids; 2016a (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on void form materials and installation requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

- A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.
- B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.
- C. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.
- D. Comply with relevant portions of ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.
- E. Use the following form types:
 1. Concrete Walls Not Exposed To View: Site fabricated plywood.
 2. Concrete Walls Exposed To View: Site fabricated rough sawn lumber.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

2.03 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
 - 1. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
 - 2. Composition: Colorless, reactive, water-based compound.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Kaufman Products Inc; FormKote Emulsion: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - b. Nox-Crete Inc; BIO-NOX: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - c. SpecChem, LLC; Bio Strip WB (water-based): www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
- C. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 051200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 EARTH FORMS

- A. Earth forms are not permitted.

3.03 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

3.04 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
- B. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

3.06 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

- A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Camber slabs and beams 1/4 inch per 10 feet (2 mm/m).

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.08 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
- B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

St. Paul Lift Station

- C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 032000
CONCRETE REINFORCING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2004.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- E. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- F. ASTM A775/A775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2022.
- G. ASTM D3963/D3963M - Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2021.
- H. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2018, with Errata (2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Provide Architect/Engineer with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
 - 1. Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.
- B. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of weathering surfaces.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

- B. Fabricate and handle epoxy-coated reinforcing in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, will inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Floors and slabs on grade.
- B. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- C. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads and manholes.
- D. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 052100 - Structural Steel Framing - Hold-down anchors.
- D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- C. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- F. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- G. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- H. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.
- I. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.
- J. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- K. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- L. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- M. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2017.
- N. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.
- O. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2018.
- P. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
- D. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 031000.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 032000.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type IA - Air Entraining Portland type.
 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.05 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Epoxy Bonding System:
 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
- B. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber.
 1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- C. Normal Weight Concrete:
 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch (27.6 MPa).
 2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
 3. Total Air Content: 6 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
 4. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

2.07 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

3.03 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

3.04 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
 2. Air-entrained concrete shall not be used for slabs that are to receive a troweled finish.

3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.

- F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.08 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect/Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect/Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel support members.
- B. Base plates, shear stud connectors and expansion joint plates.
- C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2023.
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- E. ASTM A242/A242M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- G. ASTM A514/A514M - Standard Specification for High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding; 2022.
- H. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, attachments, and fasteners.
 2. Connections not detailed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A242/A242M high-strength, corrosion-resistant structural steel.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A514/A514M.
- D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS, Grade 30 hot-rolled, or ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation SS, Grade 30 cold-rolled.

- E. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A and galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class C.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch (13.7 MPa).
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).
- G. Support Plate and Hold Down Anchors: 3/16 inch x 8 inch stainless steel support plate with three (3) 3/8 inch flush concrete anchors.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
- C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- D. Sheathing.
- E. Underlayment.
- F. Roofing nailers.
- G. Preservative treated wood materials.
- H. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- I. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- J. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- K. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- L. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
- B. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- C. Section 072600 - Vapor Retarders: Vapor retarder over sheathing.
- D. Section 072700 - Air Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.
- E. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- D. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2024, with Errata.
- E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2023.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.
- G. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood Structural Panels; 2018.
- H. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.
- I. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
 - 1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
 - 2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a one-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 mm through 100 by 400 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 - 2. Grade: No. 1 and Better.
- F. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 EXPOSED BOARDS

- A. Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements, in lieu of grade stamping.
- B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry (15 percent maximum).
- C. Surfacing: S4S.
- D. Species: Douglas Fir.
- E. Grade: No. 2, 2 Common, or Construction.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Underlayment: APA Underlayment; plywood, Exposure 2, 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) thick.
- B. Roof Sheathing: PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 32.
 - 3. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.
- C. Wall Sheathing: PS 2 type.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
 - 3. Span Rating: 24.
 - 4. Performance Category: 5/16 PERF CAT.
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- D. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.
- E. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch Type X fire resistant (16 mm Type X fire resistant).
 - 1. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 3. Edges: Square.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Brand: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
 - 3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- D. Sill Flashing: See Section 076200.
- E. Vapor Retarder: See Section 072600.
- F. Air Barrier: See Section 072700.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and seal.

- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing at each end.
- F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Underlayment: Secure to subflooring with nails and glue.
 1. Place building paper between floor underlayment and subflooring.
- B. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
- C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

- D. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 - 4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Wall Sheathing and Roof Sheathing with Laminated Water-Resistive Barrier and Air Barrier: Secure to studs in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 1. Install with laminated water-resistive and air barrier on exterior side of sheathing.
 - 2. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
 - 3. Use only mechanically attached and drainable EIFS and exterior insulation with wall sheathing with laminated water-resistive and air barrier.
 - 4. Apply manufacturer's standard seam tape to joints between sheathing panels; use tape gun or hard rubber roller in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 068316
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.
- B. Trim.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- B. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2022.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- D. ISO 2812-1 - Paints and Varnishes -- Determination of Resistance to Liquids -- Part 1: Immersion in Liquids Other than Water; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels:
 - 1. Crane Composites, Inc: www.cranecomposites.com/#sle.
 - 2. Marlite, Inc: www.marlite.com/#sle.
 - 3. Nudo Products, Inc: www.nudo.com/#sle.
 - 4. Panolam Industries International, Inc: www.panolam.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PANEL SYSTEMS

- A. Wall Panels:
 - 1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet (1.2 by 2.4 m).
 - 2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).
 - 3. Surface Design: Embossed.
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, sealant joints, no trim.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Impact Strength: Greater than 6 ft lb force per inch (320 J per m), when tested in accordance with ASTM D256.
 - 3. Chemical Cleanability: Excellent chemical resistance to common cleaners and detergents when tested in accordance with ISO 2812-1.
- B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.

- C. Fasteners: Nylon rivets.
- D. Adhesive: Type recommended by panel manufacturer.
- E. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.
- C. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work; make adjustments in layout as necessary.

3.02 INSTALLATION - WALLS

- A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.
- C. Pre-drill fastener holes in panels, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) greater in diameter than fastener, spaced as indicated by panel manufacturer.
- D. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
- E. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
- F. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
- G. Drive fasteners to provide snug fit, and do not over-tighten.
- H. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.
- I. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.
- J. Install trim with adhesive and screws or nails, as required.
- K. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.
- L. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, over roof deck, over roof sheathing, and interior wall with facer providing exposed finish.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for board insulation over steep slope roof sheathing or roof structure.
- B. Section 072600 - Vapor Retarders: Separate vapor retarder materials.
- C. Section 072700 - Air Barriers: Separate air barrier materials.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
 - 1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
 - 2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.
 - 3. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.
- E. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2017.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2022.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- C. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.
- D. Insulation in Wood Framed Ceiling Structure: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch (1220 mm by 2440 mm).
 - 4. Board Thickness: 2 inch (51 mm).
 - 5. Board Edges: Square.
 - 6. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type XI, 5 psi (35 kPa), minimum.
 - 7. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type XI, 3.1 (0.55), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
 - 4. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) of R-30 (____).
 - 5. Thickness: 8 inch (____ mm).
 - 6. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
 - 1. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) of R-21 (____).
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. ROCKWOOL; AFB: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: See Section 072600.
- B. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.

2. Width: Are required for application.
3. Temperature Resistance: Range of minus 40 to 212 degrees F (minus 40 to 100 degrees C).
- C. Flashing Tape: Special reinforced film with high performance adhesive.
 1. Application: Window and door opening flashing tape.
 2. Width: As required for application.
 3. Primer: Tape manufacturer's recommended product.
- D. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
 1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).
 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
- E. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch (50 mm) wide.
 1. Products:
- F. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. At wood framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6 inches (152 mm) on center. Lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member.
- F. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- G. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-in-place insulation.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- E. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.
- F. FM 4880 - Examination Standard for Class 1 Fire Rating of Building Panels or Interior Finish Materials; 2022.
- G. NFPA 275 - Standard Method of Fire Tests for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers; 2022.
- H. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.
- I. UL 1040 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Insulated Wall Construction; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1715 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Interior Finish Material; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.
- C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection as required by ABAA QAP.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.
- F. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
 - 1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.

2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.
- B. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F (2.78 degrees C) of dew point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, open cell or closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code for flame and smoke, concealment, and fire protection requirements.
 - a. Fire Protection: Provide 15-minute thermal barrier of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board or equivalent material complying with NFPA 275 test method, or foamed-in-place insulation either exposed or with covering that complies with FM 4880, NFPA 286, UL 1040, or UL 1715.
 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) of 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 3. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perms (115 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
 4. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
 5. Air Permeance: 0.04 cfm per square foot (0.2 L/(s/sq m)), maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 at 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
 6. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete before insulation application.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids.
- C. Patch damaged areas.
- D. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072129
SPRAYED INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass insulation exposed and within cavity.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM C1014 - Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Mineral Fiber Thermal and Sound Absorbing Insulation; 2017.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on materials, describing insulation properties.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain acceptable ambient and substrate surface temperatures prior to, during, and after installation of primer and insulation materials and overcoat.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fiberglass/Mineral Fiber Sprayed Insulation: ASTM C1014.
 - 1. Thermal Resistance (R-value (RSI-value)): 12.25 (2.16), at 3-1/2 inch (89 mm) thick when tested in accordance with ASTM C518 at 75 degrees F (23 degrees C) temperature.
 - 2. Density: 3.5 pcf (56 kg/cu m).
 - 3. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.80 for 1 inch (25 mm) thickness.
 - 4. Flame Spread / Smoke Developed Index: 0-25 / 0-450, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 5. Combustibility: Passing ASTM E136.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Surface Sealer: Clear, latex based for placement over insulation.
- C. Insulation Stop: Plastic, profiled and sized to suit rafter spacing and wall/sloped roof configuration.
- D. Roof Ventilation Baffles: Prefabricated ventilation channels for placement under roof sheathing with baffles to prevent wind-washing.
 - 1. Material: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
 - 2. Roof Joist/Truss Spacing: 16 inch (406 mm) on center, nominal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from overspray or damage.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install insulation stops between rafters at wall/sloped roof construction to prevent insulation from covering soffit vents or from limiting air circulation from soffit to attic space.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprayed insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install sprayed insulation to a uniform monolithic density without voids.
- C. Tamp wet sprayed insulation surface to improve adhesion and to achieve a smooth surface.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied sprayed insulation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072600
VAPOR RETARDERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor retarders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Vapor retarders on exterior wall sheathing.
- B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.
- C. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with vapor retarders.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Airtight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to degree specified, with seams and joints sealed to adjacent surfaces.
- B. Vapor Retarder Class: A measure of a material or assembly's ability to limit the amount of moisture that passes through that material or assembly. Vapor retarder class is defined using Procedure A, Desiccant Method at 73 degrees F (23 degrees C) and 50 percent Relative Humidity (RH), in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and ICC (IBC)-2018, as follows:
 1. Class I: 0.1 perm or less.
 2. Class II: Greater than 0.1 perm to 1.0 perm.
 3. Class III: Greater than 1.0 perm to 10 perms.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds; 1998 (Reapproved 2017).
- D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.
- E. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- F. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- I. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.
- J. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- K. ICC-ES AC212 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2020).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Butyl, black color.
 - 1. Thickness: 45 mil, 0.045 inch (1.143 mm).
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.1 perm (5.7 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Seam Lap and Perimeter Adhesive: Elastomeric, same composition as sheet or other compatible material.
- B. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Polyamide nylon sheet intended for use with unfaced, vapor-permeable insulation such as fiberglass and mineral wool in wall and ceiling cavities.
 - 1. Thickness: 2 mil, 0.002 inch (0.0508 mm).
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 1.0 perm (57 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Desiccant Method.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Smoke developed index of 450 or less, and flame spread index of 25 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Vapor Retarder, Self-Adhering Membranes:
 - 1. Vapor Retarder Class I: 0.1 perm (5.72 ng/(Pa s sq m)) or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A.
 - 2. System Accessory Products: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Polyethylene sheeting complying with ASTM D4397, clear colored.
 - 1. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch (0.254 mm), nominal.
 - 2. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compatible with sheet material.
- E. Vapor Retarder Coating: Liquid applied, resilient, ultra-violet (UV) light resistant coating; associated joint treatment.
 - 1. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.016 mm), minimum.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 1.0 perm (57 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. VOC Content: Less than 6.68 oz/gal (50 g/L), when tested in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - EPA Method 24.
 - 4. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
 - 5. Code Acceptance: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC-ES AC212.
 - 6. Suitable for use on concrete, masonry, plywood, and gypsum sheathing.
 - 7. Joint Preparation Treatment: Provide coating manufacturer's recommended method, either tape or reinforcing mesh saturated with coating material.
 - 8. Joint Filler: As recommended by coating manufacturer and suitable to the substrate.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Vapor Retarder and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated, complying with vapor retarder manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints in Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and vapor retarder materials.
 - 1. Application: Apply at 30 to 40 mil, 0.030 to 0.040 inch (0.76 to 1.02 mm), nominal thickness.
 - 2. Color: Green.
 - 3. Elongation: 1,300 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.

4. Peel Adhesion: 28 lb/inch (5.0 kg/cm), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D903.
- C. Primer: Liquid applied polymer.
 1. Color: Green.
 2. Elongation: 1,300 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
- D. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering or mechanically-attached flashing used for wall penetrations in accordance with ICC-ES AC148 requirements.
- E. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
 1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).
 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
- F. Liquid Flashing: One part, fast curing, nonsag, elastomeric, gun grade, trowelable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Vapor Retarders: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Self-Adhered Sheets:
 1. Prepare substrate in accordance with sheet manufacturer's installation instructions; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
 2. Lap sheets shingle fashion to shed water and seal laps airtight.
 3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
 4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer, to seal sheets to adjacent substrates, and as flashing.
 5. At expansion joints, provide transition to joint assemblies approved by sheet manufacturer.
- E. Vapor Retarder Coatings:
 1. Prepare substrate in accordance with coating manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
 2. Apply flashing to seal with adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 072700
AIR BARRIERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Air barrier under exterior cladding.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Sheathing with integral air barrier.
- C. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with air barriers.
- D. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Air barrier under exterior cladding.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air Barrier: Airtight barrier made of material that is virtually air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to amount as specified, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds; 1998 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- F. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Self-Adhered:

1. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft (0.02 L/(s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: 10 perms (572 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).
3. Water Penetration Resistance Around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M (modified).
4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
6. Seam and Perimeter Tape: As recommended by sheet manufacturer.

B. Air Barrier, Fluid Applied: Vapor semi-permeable, elastomeric waterproofing.

1. Air Barrier Coating:
 - a. Material: 100 percent silicone.
 - b. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 20 mil, 0.020 inch (0.508 mm), minimum.
 - c. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft (0.02 L/(s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - d. Water Vapor Permeance: 11 perms (629 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure B - Water Method, at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).
 - e. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
 - f. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - g. Nail Sealability: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - h. Sealants, Tapes and Accessories: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrate and air barrier materials.

1. Application: Apply at 30 to 40 mil, 0.030 to 0.040 inch (0.76 to 1.02 mm), nominal thickness.
2. Color: Green.
3. Elongation: 1,300 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
4. Peel Adhesion: 28 lb/inch (5.0 kg/cm), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D903.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.
- B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect/Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

- D. Self-Adhered Sheets:
 - 1. Prepare substrate in accordance with sheet manufacturer's installation instructions; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
 - 2. Lap sheets shingle fashion to shed water and seal laps airtight.
 - 3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
 - 4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer, to seal to adjacent substrates, and as flashing.
 - 5. At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.
- E. Fluid-Applied Coatings or Membranes:
 - 1. Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
 - 2. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.
- F. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:
 - 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches (125 mm) onto air barrier and at least 6 inches (150 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 - 2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.
 - 3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
 - 4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
 - 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
 - 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 074113
METAL ROOF PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Standing seam metal roof panel system of preformed steel panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.
- B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid roof insulation.
- C. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal roof panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- C. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- D. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
- E. ASTM E1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 1995 (Reapproved 2018).
- F. ASTM E1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems; 2016 (Reapproved 2022).
- G. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Summary of test results, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
 4. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlays, and special conditions.
 1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.
- E. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide strippable plastic protection on prefinished roofing panels for removal after installation.

- B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install metal roof panels, when surface, ambient air, or wind chill temperatures are below 45 degrees F (7 degrees C).

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace metal roof panels that fail to keep out water commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Architectural Metal Roof Panel Manufacturers:
 1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
 2. Berridge Manufacturing Company: www.berridge.com/#sle.
 3. Construction Metal Products, Inc: www.cmpmetalsystems.com/#sle.
 4. Fabral: www.fabral.com/#sle.
 5. Metal Roofing Systems, Inc: www.metalroofingsystems.biz/#sle.
 6. Morin Corporation: www.morinincorp.com/#sle.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels Manufacturers:
 1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
 2. Berridge Manufacturing Company: www.berridge.com/#sle.
 3. Fabral: www.fabral.com/#sle.
 4. Metal Roofing Systems, Inc: www.metalroofingsystems.biz/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:
 1. Structural Design Criteria: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed L/180 of span length(L) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 - a. Dead Loads: Weight of roofing system.
 - b. Live Loads: As required by ASCE 7.
 2. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 3. Wind Uplift: Class 90 wind uplift resistance of UL 580.
 4. Air Infiltration: Maximum 0.06 cfm/sq ft (1.1 cu m/hr/sq m) at air pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq ft (300 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E1680.
 5. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested in accordance with procedures and recommended test pressures of ASTM E1646; perform test immediately following air infiltration test.
 6. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F (56 degrees C).

2.03 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

- B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
 - 1. Steel Panels:
 - a. Zinc-coated steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M; minimum G60 (Z180) galvanizing.
 - b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gauge, 0.024 inch (0.61 mm).
 - 2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1-inch (25.4 mm) seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
 - 3. Texture: Smooth.
 - 4. Length: Maximum possible length to minimize lapped joints. Where lapped joints are unavoidable, space laps so that each sheet spans over three or more supports.
 - 5. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 24 inches (610 mm).
- C. Metal Soffit Panels:
 - 1. Profile: Style as indicated, with venting provided.
 - 2. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum thickness.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's standard line.

2.04 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.05 SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Secondary Framing: Light gauge steel framing incidental to structural supports; fabricated from steel sheet.
- B. Framing Material: ASTM A1011/A1011M Designation SS steel sheet.
 - 1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard cee, zee, asymmetrical zee, hat channel, plain channel, single slope eave strut, double slope eave strut, and angle.
 - 2. Thickness: 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.657 mm).
 - 3. Finish: Galvanized per ASTM A653/A653M, G90.
- C. Framing Connectors: Factory-made formed steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 50, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating and factory punched holes.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Panels: Provide factory fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.
- B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
- B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.
- C. Sealants:
 - 1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
 - 2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
 - 3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, non-skimming, non-drying type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect/Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Broom clean wood sheathing prior to installation of roofing system.
- B. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to ensure that completed roof will be free of leaks.
- C. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation; strip film carefully to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.
- D. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- E. At locations where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place allowing for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
 - 2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.
- B. Accessories: Install necessary components that are required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.
- C. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.
 - 1. Install sealant or sealant tape at end laps and side joints as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 074623
WOOD SIDING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood 6" beveled cedar lapped siding with boards for walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier under siding.
- B. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Product requirements for metal flashings and trim associated with wood siding for placement by this section.
- C. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Prime and finish painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. APA PRP-108 - Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Wood Structural Panels (Form E445); 2021.
- B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2023.
- E. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, sizes, surface texture, finishes, accessories, and _____; showing compliance with requirements, including:
 1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, and methods of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store in ventilated areas with constant minimum temperature of 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) and maximum relative humidity of 55 percent.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install siding when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with local wind load resistance requirements of ASCE 7.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: Comply with APA PRP-108 grade or type standards and labeled by APA certified grading agency.

2.02 WOOD SIDING MATERIALS

- A. Grade lumber in accordance with the following:
 1. Western Red Cedar: WCLIB (GR).
- B. Board Siding: Beveled, cedar, maximum moisture content of 10 percent.
 1. Preservative Treatment: Pressure treatment in accordance with AWPA U1, using non-discoloring water borne preservative.
- C. Batten Strips: Same species as siding; .

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clips.
 1. Thermally-broken clips that provide attachment support for girts, angles, channels, and other cladding support framing.
 2. Galvanized Steel Support Clip: 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm), G90/Z275 galvanized support clip complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with integral glass fiber reinforced polyamide thermal isolator pad.
 3. Clip Depth: As required for thickness of insulation.
 4. Spacing of Clips: 16 inches (406 mm) on center, vertically.
 5. Fasteners: As recommended by clip manufacturer.
- B. Nails: Corrosion resistant type; nonstaining, of size and strength to securely and rigidly retain the work; prefinished to match siding finish.
- C. Flashing: Galvanized steel; see Section 076200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that water-resistive barrier has been correctly and completely installed over substrate; see Section 054000.
- C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect/Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces during execution of this work.
- B. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Verify materials do not exceed specified percent moisture content before applying wood preservative treatment.
 2. Brush apply one coat of preservative treatment.
- C. Apply dip- or brush-type preservative to site-sawn ends of pressure preservative treated materials, and allow preservative to cure prior to erecting materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install siding, soffits, batten strips, and trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fasten siding securely in place, level and plumb.
 1. Arrange for orderly nailing pattern, blind nail except over trim.
 2. Install siding for natural shed of water.

3. Position cut ends over bearing surfaces, and sand cut edges smooth and clean.
- C. Install board siding using single course method.
 1. Nail at 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
 2. Miter horizontal joints tight at 45 degrees, miter external and miter internal corners.
- D. Seal exposed wood substrates exposed to weather to prevent water accumulation and moisture intrusion.
 1. Seal penetrations.
 2. Seal exposed cuts of siding and trim; use of field-applied coatings is not permitted.
- E. Touch-up, repair, or replace wood siding materials having damaged factory-applied finish; notify Architect/Engineer of damaged materials, and confirm acceptable process before completion of this work.
- F. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
- G. Prepare for site painting; see Section 099113.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb and Level: 1/4 inch per 10 feet (6 mm/3 m).
- B. Maximum Offset from Joint Alignment: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean exposed work upon completion of installation; remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, downspouts, sheet metal roofing, exterior penetrations, and other items indicated in Schedule.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- F. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; current edition.
- G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, 0.0156 inch (0.40 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches (50 mm) over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.
- G. Fabricate snow guards in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) Plate _____.

2.03 FLASHING

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.
- C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- E. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- D. Seal metal joints watertight.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- E. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2023.
- F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- H. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics; 2023.
- I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- D. Installation Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.
- E. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
 1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.

2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 2. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
 3. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
 4. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 5. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 6. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 7. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 1. Exterior Joints:
 - a. Do not seal exterior joints unless indicated on drawings as sealed.
 - b. Seal open joints except open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
 2. Interior Joints:
 - a. Do not seal interior joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
 - b. Do not seal gaps and openings in gypsum board and suspended ceilings
 - c. Do not seal through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
 - d. Seal open joints except specific open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag nonstaining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.
- B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 5. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 6. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F (Minus 29 to 82 degrees C).
 7. Products:

- a. Dow; DOWSIL 756 SMS Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
- b. Dow; DOWSIL 790 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
- c. Dow; DOWSIL 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
- d. Dow; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
- e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
- f. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 864 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
- g. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- h. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- i. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728NS: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- j. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 1: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- k. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- l. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
- 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
- 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- 4. Cure Type: Single component, neutral moisture curing.
- 5. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 758 Silicone Weather Barrier Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Henry Company; Moistop Sealant: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - c. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS2000 SilPruf - Silicone Sealant and Adhesive: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - d. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS2700 SilPruf LM (Low Modulus) - Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - e. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SSG4600 UltraGlaze - Silicone Structural Glazing Adhesive: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 860: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - g. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - h. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - i. Sika Corporation; Sikasil N-Plus US: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - j. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728NS: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - k. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

- 1. Color: White.

D. Polymer Sealant: ASTM C920; single component, cured sealant is paintable and mold/mildew resistant, low odor and VOC, and ultraviolet (UV) resistant.

- 1. Color: White.

E. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
- 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
- 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
- 5. Products:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP1: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.

- b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- f. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Vulkem 116: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Epoxy Sealant: ASTM C881/C881M, Type I and III, Grade 3, Class B and C; two-component.

- 1. Hardness Range: 65 to 75, Shore D, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
- 2. Compressive Strength: 11,000 psi (76 MPa), when tested in accordance with ASTM D695.
- 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 120 degrees F (4 to 49 degrees C).

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

St. Paul Lift Station

- F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 081119
STAINLESS-STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stainless-steel hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 1. Thermally broken insulated doors with frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASTM International.
- C. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- D. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- E. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- F. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2022.
- B. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2023b.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- F. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- G. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- H. ASTM D1622 - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2020.
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- J. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- L. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2017.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 866 - Guide Specifications for Stainless Steel Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2012 (Reapproved 2018).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years documented experience.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of specified products.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Deliver doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated during transit and providing necessary protection.
- C. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings by allowing for air circulation; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on stainless-steel finish.
- D. Do not remove wraps or covers from stainless-steel doors and frame material until ready for installation.
- E. Store door and frame material in up-right vertical position, with wood blocking to raise above floor level and to provide separation between units.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide manufacturer warranty for doors and frames to be free from material or workmanship defects and within commercial tolerances within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Stainless-Steel Doors and Frames Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMBICO; Stainless Steel Doors and Frames: www.ambico.com/#sle.
 - 2. ASI Doors Inc; Stainless Steel Cleanroom Doors: www.asidoors.com/#sle.
 - 3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.
 - 4. Titan Metal Products, Inc; Stainless Steel Doors and Frames: www.titanmetalproducts.com/#sle.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STAINLESS-STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Stainless-Steel Exterior Doors and Frames: Thermally broken, insulated.
 - 1. Based on NAAMM HMMA Custom Guidelines: Comply with guidelines of NAAMM HMMA 866 for stainless-steel hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Physical Endurance - Level A (1,000,000 cycles), in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4 for Swing Test.
 - b. Applications: Comply with designated application in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 866 guidelines.
 - 1) Highly corrosive.
 - c. Door Face Sheets: Stainless-steel, Type 316 alloy.

- 1) Sheet Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
- 2) Door Finish: No.4 - Brushed satin finish in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M.
- d. Frames: Stainless-steel, knock-down type in compliance with NAAMM HMMA 866, with Type 316 alloy in compliance with ASTM A666.
 - 1) Sheet Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
2. Performance Requirements: Comply with design requirements as specified for door type indicated.
3. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material and construction in compliance with specified requirements.
 - a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch (44.5 mm).
5. Vertical Door Edge: Seamless, fully and continuously welded and finished to match No.4 finish of door face.
6. Top Edge of Door: Inverted stainless-steel channel welded to face sheets.
7. Bottom Edge of Door: Inverted stainless-steel channel welded to face sheets.
8. At exterior doors, provide openings in bottom edge to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
9. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 087100.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with most stringent.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel, Type 304: Complying with ASTM A666.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- C. Hot-Rolled, Pickled and Oiled (HRPO) Steel: Comply with ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: Complying with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with at least G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coatings.
- E. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: Rigid board, with minimum density of 1.0 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m), in accordance with ASTM C578.
- F. Polyurethane Insulation: Rigid, cellular board, with minimum density of 1.8 lb/cu ft (29 kg/cu m), complying with ASTM D1622, and containing no urea formaldehyde resins.

2.04 ASSEMBLY

- A. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100
 1. Hardware Reinforcements and Preparations: Comply with specified requirements in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 866 and BHMA A156.115.
- B. Floor and Jamb Anchors: Comply with specified requirements in compliance with NAAMM HMMA 866 for application.
- C. Tolerances: Comply with manufacturing tolerances in compliance with NAAMM HMMA 866 for stainless-steel doors, frames, and hardware.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Stainless-Steel Finishes:
 1. For No.4 - Brushed satin finish, ensure the following are completed on exposed metal surfaces:
 - a. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - b. Provide uniform finish, grind and polish exposed surfaces and free of cross hatches.

- c. Provide surfaces that are chemically clean without any embedded foreign materials.
- d. Grain Direction: Ensure specified grain direction runs vertically on door faces and frame jambs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.
- D. Verify that finished floor area within path of door swing complies with flatness criteria and correct as necessary.
- E. Verify each door and frame for correct size, swing, fire rating and opening number.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove frame spreaders, and restore exposed finish as required to ensure repaired area is smooth, flush, and not visible on exposed faces.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until support structure and substrates have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturing tolerances are corrected; commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
 - 1. Provide anchors appropriate for substrate door frame is fastened to and conditions specified for loading on door and frame.
- C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
 - 1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of stainless-steel doors and frames in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 866, NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 866
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in (1.5 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean grout and other materials from stainless-steel doors and frames immediately after installation.
- B. Touch up stainless-steel immediately after erection, smooth scratched or damaged areas and polish to match adjacent undamaged finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for stainless steel doors.
- B. Thresholds.
- C. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
- B. Section 081213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.
- D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.
- E. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2020.
- F. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers; 2019.
- G. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.
- H. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.
- I. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2016.
- J. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2022.
- K. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
- L. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes; 2020.
- M. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2019.
- N. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
- O. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- P. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.
- Q. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- R. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- C. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
 2. Attendance Required:
 - a. Contractor.
 - b. Owner.
 3. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.

4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
 3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
 5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
 6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- F. Keying Schedule:
 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Specimen warranty.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
- I. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
 3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.

2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 2. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
 3. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
 4. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
- D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series.
- E. Fasteners:
 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Bommer Industries, Inc: www.bommer.com/#sle.
 3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 4. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
 1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
 - a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
 2. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 3. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
 5. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors up to 60 inches (1.5 m) High: Two hinges.
 - b. Doors From 60 inches (1.5 m) High up to 90 inches (2.3 m) High: Three hinges.

2.03 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Adams Rite, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Bolts: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Flush Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.

2.04 EXIT DEVICES

- Manufacturers:
 1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company : www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. DORMA USA, Inc: www.dorma.com/#sle.
 3. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 4. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.05 LOCK CYLINDERS

- Manufacturers:
 1. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide standard, conventional, full size interchangeable core (FSIC), and small format interchangeable core (SFIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
 2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.06 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- Manufacturers:
 1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company : www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 3. DORMA USA, Inc; C300 Series, C500 Series, C800 Series, CL700 Series, and CK700 Series: www.dorma.com/#sle.
 4. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 5. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
 1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
 2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), minimum.
 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
 5. Provide a lock for each door, unless otherwise indicated that lock is not required.
 6. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 MORTISE LOCKS

- Manufacturers:
 1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company : www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.

3. DORMA USA, Inc; M9000 Series: www.dorma.com/#sle.
4. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series.

1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum.
3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.

a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.08 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.09 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:

1. Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company : www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. DORMA USA, Inc; : www.dorma.com/#sle.
3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
4. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
5. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.

2.10 KICK PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hiawatha, Inc, an Activar Construction Products Group company : www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle.
2. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
3. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Size: 8 inch (203 mm) high by 2 inch (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.11 DOOR HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. McKinney or Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.

3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc : www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle.
4. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Provide surface mounted door holders when wall or floor stop is not applicable and hold-open device is mounted on door.
2. Type: Lever, or kick down stop, with rubber bumper at bottom end.
3. Material: Stainless steel.

2.12 FLOOR STOPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc : www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle.
4. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

1. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
2. Material: Stainless steel housing with rubber insert.

2.13 WALL STOPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc : www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle.
4. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
2. Material: Stainless steel housing with rubber insert.

2.14 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
4. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
5. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.

B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.

1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Flat surface.
3. Material: Stainless steel.
4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.15 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
4. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
5. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.

B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.

1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
3. Material: Stainless steel, with brush weatherstripping.
4. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Primary Finish: 630; satin stainless steel, with stainless steel 300 series base material (former US equivalent US32D); BHMA A156.18.
2. Secondary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
 - a. Use secondary finish in kitchens, bathrooms, and other spaces containing chrome or stainless steel finished appliances, fittings, and equipment; provide primary finish on one side of door and secondary finish on other side if necessary.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
 - b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch (1067 mm).
 - c. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
- D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gypsum wallboard.
- B. Fiberglass mat faced gypsum board .
- C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- C. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- D. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.
- E. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- G. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- H. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Sequencing: Install service utilities in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of manufacturer's instructions, erection drawings, and shop drawings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- C. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions in accordance with ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category D, E, or F and complying with the following:
 1. Local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 4. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 3. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 4. Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type X Gypsum Wallboard: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield C 5/8" Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 5. Fiberglass Mat Faced Products:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensDeck: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough Regular 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - d. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - e. Width: 4 feet.
 - f. Surfacing: Fiberglass mat.
 - g. Flexural Strength, Parallel (ASTM C473): 100 lbf. minimum.
 - h. Flute Span (ASTM E661): 8 inches.
 - i. Permeance (ASTM E96): Greater than 32 perms.
 - j. R-Value (ASTM C518): 0.67.
 - k. Water Absorption (ASTM C473): Less than 10 percent of weight.
 - l. Surface Water Absorption (ASTM C473): Nominal 2.5 grams.
 - m. Compressive Strength (Applicable Sections of ASTM C472): Nominal 900 lbs per square inch.

- n. Flame Spread/Smoke Development (ASTM E84): Not more than 0 flame spread, 0 smoke development.
- o. Combustibility (ASTM E136): Non-combustible.
- p. Fire Resistance Rating (UL 790 and ASM
- q.

C. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.

- 1. Application:
- 2. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
- 3. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- 4. Type C Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 5. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 6. Edges: Tapered.

D. Exterior Sheathing Board: See Section 061000.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 072500.
- B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
- C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
- D. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
- E. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.
- F. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 406 mm on center).
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
- B. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- C. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

- C. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For nonrated assemblies, install as follows:
 - 1. Single-Layer Applications: Screw attachment.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 2. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
- E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 099113
EXTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 6. Glass.
 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Paint Company: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rodda Paint Company: www.roddapaint.com/#sle.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, primed wood, and primed metal.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex; MPI #10, 11, 15, 119, or 214.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic, Matte.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
- B. Paint E-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors:
 - 1. 1 coat stain.
 - 2. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Behr Premium Wet-Look Sealer Low-Lustre [No.986]. (MPI #99)

- 2) Pittsburgh Paints Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Interior/Exterior Clear Sealer, 4-6200XI, Satin. (MPI #99)
- 3) Sherwin-Williams H&C Clarishield Water-Based Wet-Look Concrete Sealer. (MPI #99)
- 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 1. Latex Primer for Exterior Wood; MPI #6.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Behr Premium Plus Interior/Exterior Multi-Surface Primer and Sealer [No.436]. (MPI #6)
 - 2) Pittsburgh Paints Seal Grip Interior/Exterior Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer, 17-921XI Series. (MPI #6)
 - 3) Rodda First Coat Interior Exterior Latex Primer, 501601. (MPI #6)
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams Exterior Latex Primer, B42W8041. (MPI #6)
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect/Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 1. Concrete: percent.
 2. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 3. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Concrete:

1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.

G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

H. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caULKing compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220519
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gauges.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide red-marked product data sheets for each furnished item with associated components and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Bourdon Tube for Liquids and Gases:
 - 1. Dial Size and Cover: 4-1/2 inch (115 mm) diameter scale with polycarbonate window.
 - 2. Dial Text and Markings: Black color on white background with scaled psi units.
 - 3. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, adjustable commercial grade (D) with 5 percent of span.
 - 4. Process Connection: Bottom connection, 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) NPT male except where noted.
 - 5. Stainless Steel Internals
 - 6. 30"/0/30 PSI range

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure gauges as follows:
 - 1. At Pumps: Place single gauge before strainer, suction side and discharge side.
 - 2. Adjust gauges to selected viewing angle, clean thoroughly, and calibrate to zero.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 220523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ball valves.
- B. Check valves.
- C. Lubricated plug valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- C. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2017.
- D. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2020.
- E. ASTM A351/A351M - Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- F. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).
- C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Shutoff: Ball, plug.
 - 2. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
 - a. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Stainless Steel swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Pipe:
 - a. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - b. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 4 inch (100 mm, DN): Flanged ends
 - c. 5 inch (125 mm, DN) and Larger: Flanged ends.
- E. Sanitary Waste Water Valves:
 - 1. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller:
 - a. Ball: Two piece, full port, Stainless Steel with Stainless Steel trim.
 - 2. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger:
 - a. Lubricated Plug: Class 150, Stainless Steel body, Stainless Steel trim

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and smaller
 - 3. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
- D. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) through 24 inch (600 mm, DN): ASME B16.5.
- E. General ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.

2.03 STAINLESS STEEL, BALL VALVES

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1,035 kPa).
 - 3. CWP Rating: 2,000 psi (13,790 kPa).
 - 4. Seats: PTFE.
 - 5. Stem: Stainless steel, blowout proof.
 - 6. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 8. Operator: Lockable handle.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL, SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 150:
 - 1. Body and Disc: ASTM A351/A351M-CF8M.
 - 2. Design: T-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 150 psi (1,034 kPa).

4. Connection Ends: Flanged.
5. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.05 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Regular Gland with Flanged Ends:
 1. Body: ASTM A351/A351M, Stainless Steel trim
 2. Pattern: Regular or short.
 3. Plug: Stainless Steel with sealant groove.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 221005
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.
- B. Domestic water piping, above grade.
- C. Pipe hangers and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- B. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- E. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a (Reapproved 2019).
- F. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY WASTE PIPING

- A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312 Schedule 40, Stainless Steel using one of the following joint types:
 1. Flanged Joints: ASME B15.5 Stainless Steel fittings.
 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.11 Stainless Steel fittings.

2.03 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312/ A312M, Grade 316 alloy.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.

B. Plumbing Piping - Water:

1. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch (80 mm, DN): Stainless Steel Clamp

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- C. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- F. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

3.04 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- C. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- E. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- F. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 221006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Backflow preventers.
- C. Air vents.
- D. Electronic trap-seal primers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2019.
- B. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.
- C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- D. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Floor Drain:
 1. ASME A112.6.3; stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

2.03 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Apollo Valves; _____: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies; _____: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
- B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer Assembly:
 1. ASSE 1013 and NSF 61 Compliant; cast bronze body and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure, and non-threaded vent outlet.
 2. Size: 1/2" assembly with threaded gate valves.

2.04 AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Basis of Design- Valmatic model number 49A.4. provide with backwash kit.
- B. Materials:
 1. Body & Cover: Stainless Steel ASTM A#%! Grade CF8M
 2. Trim: Type 316 Stainless Steel

- C. Description:
 - 1. Inlet size: 2" NPT
 - 2. Outlet size 1" NPT
 - 3. CWP: 75 PSI
 - 4. Orifice Size: 1/2"

2.05 ELECTRONIC TRAP-SEAL PRIMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Precision Plumbing Products Model MP-500-115V Enclosed electronic trap seal primer system with timer..
- B. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 115 VAC.
 - 2. single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 3. 2 Amp minimum circuit capacity.
- C. Connections:
 - 1. Inlet: 1/2" MNPT
 - 2. Outlet: 1/2" FNPT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 221329
SANITARY SEWERAGE PUMPS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewage pumps.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump chart or curve with duty point marked over.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensions and performance data.
- D. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- F. Executed warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing each product specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWAGE PUMPS

- A. Self-Priming Pumps:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Vaughan THE3P6CS Horizontal End Suction Chopper Pump.
 - 2. Details Of Construction:
 - a. Casing and Back-plate: The pump casing shall be of volute design, spiraling outward to the ANSI CL 125 flanged centerline discharge. Back pull-out design shall incorporate adjusting sleeves for accurate adjustment of impeller-to-cutter bar clearance, and shall allow removal of pump components without requiring disconnection of casing from inlet or discharge piping. Casing and backplate shall be ductile cast iron with all water passages to be smooth, and free of blowholes and imperfections for good flow characteristics. A 1/2" NPT pressure tap shall be included near the discharge flange. The backplate shall include a replaceable Rockwell C60 cast alloy steel cutter adjustable for 0.005"-0.050" (0.015-1.25 mm) clearance to cut against the rotating impeller pump-out vanes for removing fiber and debris.
 - b. Impeller: Shall be 3 blade semi-open type with pump out vanes to reduce seal area pressure. Chopping of materials shall be accomplished by the action of the cupped and sharpened leading edges of the impeller blades moving across the cutter bar at the intake openings, with a set clearance between the impeller and cutter bar of 0.015-0.025" (0.40-0.65 mm) cold. Impeller shall be cast alloy steel heat treated to

minimum Rockwell C60 and dynamically balanced. The impeller shall be keyed to the shaft and shall have no axial adjustments and no set screws.

- c. Cutter Bar: Shall be recessed into the pump bowl and shall contain at least 2 shear bars extending diametrically across the intake opening to within 0.010"-0.030" (0.25–0.75 mm) of the rotating cutter nut tooth, for the purpose of preventing intake opening blockage and wrapping of debris at the shaft area. Cutter bar shall be alloy steel heat-treated to minimum Rockwell C60.
- d. Cutter Nut: The impeller shall be secured to the shaft using a cutter nut, designed to cut stringy materials and prevent binding using a raised, rotating cutter tooth. The cutter nut shall be cast alloy steel heat treated to minimum Rockwell C60.
- e. Upper Cutter: Shall be threaded into the backplate behind the impeller, designed to cut against the pump-out vanes and the impeller hub, reducing and removing stringy materials from the mechanical seal area. Upper cutter shall be cast alloy steel heat treated to minimum Rockwell C60. The upper cutter teeth are positioned as closely as possible to the center of shaft rotation to minimize cutting torque and nuisance motor tripping. The ratio of upper cutter cutting diameter to shaft diameter in the upper cutter area of the pump shall be 3.0 or less.
- f. Pump Shafting: The pump shaft and impeller shall be supported by rolling element bearings. Shafting shall be heat treated alloy steel.
- g. Bearings: Shall be oil-bath lubricated with ISO 46 hydraulic oil. Shaft thrust in both directions shall be taken up by two back-to-back mounted single-row angular contact ball bearings or two face to face mounted tapered roller bearings. Two adjacently mounted single-row radial bearings or one cylindrical roller type shall also be provided. L-10 bearing life shall be minimum 100,000 hours.
- h. Bearing Housing: Shall be ductile cast iron and machined with piloted bearing fits for concentricity of all components. Bearing housing shall include a side-mounted site glass. Bronze non-contacting labyrinth style, O-ring mount bearing isolators shall be provided at each end of the bearing housing to prevent egress of oil and ingress of contaminants. Thrust bearings are mounted in an adjustable cartridge to allow external adjustment of the upper cutter.
- i. Stuffing Box: Shall be ductile cast iron. The stuffing box shall be designed to accommodate the mechanical seal, or packing. Mechanical seal with no seal water flush and flushed tandem mechanical seal as described below do not require a stuffing box.
- j. Seal: Mechanical Seal system specifically designed to require no seal flush: The mechanical seal shall be located immediately behind the impeller hub to eliminate the stuffing box and maximize the flushing available from the impeller pump-out vanes. The seal shall be a cartridge-type mechanical seal with Viton O-rings and silicon carbide (or tungsten carbide) faces. This cartridge seal shall be pre-assembled, and pre-tested so that no seal settings or adjustments are required from the installer. Any springs used to push the seal faces together must be shielded from the fluid to be pumped. The cartridge shall also include a heat treated 17-4PH stainless steel seal sleeve and 316 stainless steel seal housing.
- k. Inlet Manifold: Shall be cast ductile iron assembly mounted horizontally with ANSI CL 125 inlet flange, ½"-NPT pressure tap, cleanout, drain connection and mounting feet.
- l. Shaft Coupling: Bearing housing and motor stool design is to provide accurate, self-aligning mounting for a C-flanged, or B5 flanged, electric motor. Pump and motor coupling shall be T.B. Woods Sureflex elastomeric type.
- m. Belt Drive: Adjustable brackets shall be used to support an over-head or side mounted motor. Sheaves and belts shall be properly sized for power ratings, and all guards are to be supplied with the belt drive system.
- n. Stainless Steel Nameplate: Shall be attached to the pump giving the manufacturer's model and serial number, rated capacity, head, speed and all pertinent data.

- o. Motor Requirements: Drive motor shall be 15 HP , 1750 RPM, 203-460 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz, 1.15 service factor, C or B5 flange and foot mounted, TEFC enclosure. The motor shall be sized for non-overloading conditions.
- p. Surface Preparation: Solvent wash, sandblast, and coat with minimum 30 MDFT Themetec Perma-Shield PL Series 431 epoxy (except motor).motor).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products with related fittings and accessories according to manufacturer instructions.
- B. Provide accessories required to complete installation in accordance with ICC (IPC).

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Tests: Conduct tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional operation and efficiency.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace products damaged before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 238200
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electric unit heaters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Modine Manufacturing Company; HER 30B 3101: www.modineHVAC.com/#sle.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose indicated.
- C. Heating Element Assembly:
 1. Thermal safety cut-out within electric terminal box with automatically reset switch located near electric terminal box.
 2. Horizontal Projection Units:
- D. Housing:
 1. Suitable for ceiling or high altitude mount using provided hardware appendages.
 2. Horizontal Projection Units:
 - a. Construction materials to consist of heavy gauge steel with galvanized, polyester powder coat, or high gloss baked enamel finish.
 - b. Provide with threaded holes for threaded rod suspension.
 - c. Provisions for access to internal components for maintenance, adjustments, and repair.
- E. Air Inlets and Outlets:
 1. Inlets: Provide stamped louvers or protective grilles with fan blade guard.
 2. Outlets: Provide diffuser cones, directional louvers, or radial diffusers.
- F. Fan: Factory balanced, direct drive, axial type with fan guard.
- G. Motor: Totally enclosed, thermally protected, and provided with permanently lubricated bearings.
- H. Controls:
 1. Remoteline-voltage thermostat.
- I. Electrical Characteristics:

St. Paul Lift Station

1. 3 kW.
2. 208 VAC, three phase, 60 Hz.
3. Disconnect Switch: Contractor mount disconnect switch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction if required. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- F. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Service entrance cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Power and control tray cable.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Wire pulling lubricant.
- G. Cable ties.
- H. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- G. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.

2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
3. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect/Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- H. Conductor Material:
 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.

3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- I. Minimum Conductor Size:
 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - J. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - K. Conductor Color Coding:
 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 3. Color Code:
 - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
 1. Copper Building Wire: Type XHHW-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Installed Outdoors or wet locations: Type XHHW-2.

2.04 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

- A. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- B. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type XHHW.
- E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.06 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- E. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- F. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 - 3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- B. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- C. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- D. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 5. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- O. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- P. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2017.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding Electrode System:
 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 2. Ground Ring:
 - a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches (750 mm).
 3. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide two electrodes unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
- E. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- F. Separately Derived System Grounding:
 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
 - b. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.

2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
4. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
5. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

G. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:

1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

D. Ground Rod Electrodes:

1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.

2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.
- G. Section 270529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 5. Notify Architect/Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
5. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
7. Wood: Use wood screws.
8. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.

- b. Comply with MFMA-4.
- c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- E. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls 260548.
- F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- G. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.
- J. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Aluminum electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. High-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ASTM F2160 - Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD); 2016.
- D. ASTM F2176 - Standard Specification for Mechanical Couplings Used on Polyethylene Conduit, Duct and Innerduct; 2017.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- G. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- H. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- I. NEMA TC 7 - Solid-Wall Coilable and Straight Electrical Polyethylene Conduit; 2021.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 651A - Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit. All conduit for this project should be surface mounted in the building.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC)
- I. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- K. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.05 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.06 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.07 HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type HDPE high-density polyethylene solid-wall conduit complying with ASTM F2160 and NEMA TC 7; list and label as complying with UL 651A; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Joining Methods: Approved by HDPE conduit manufacturer.
- C. Mechanical Fittings: Comply with ASTM F2176; list and label as complying with UL 651A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
- E. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls.
3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

F. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

G. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

H. Underground Installation:

1. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 260553.

I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

J. Conduit Sealing:

1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.

- b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Floor boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
- D. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260539 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems: Junction boxes for underfloor duct systems.
- F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
 - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes should be surface-mounted inside the building.
- E. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible.
 - 2. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 - 3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
- F. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- G. Install boxes plumb and level.
- H. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- I. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- J. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

- K. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
- M. Close unused box openings.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Electrical Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the electrical system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2022.
- C. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- D. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 - 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing electrical equipment and/or electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
 - 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
- D. Conduit Isolation:

1. Use flexible conduit or cable for electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment, including equipment installed under other sections or by others.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide electrical component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor electrical components.
- B. Seismic Restraints:
 1. Provide seismic restraints for electrical components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
 - a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category C:
 - 1) Electrical components where either of the following apply:
 - (a) The component importance factor (I_p) is 1.0 and the component is positively attached to the structure.
 - (b) The component weighs 20 pounds (89 N) or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot (73 N/m) or less.
 - b. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category D, E, and F:
 - 1) Discrete electrical components that are positively attached to the structure where either of the following apply:
 - (a) The component weighs 400 pounds (1,780 N) or less, has a center of mass located 4 feet (1.22 m) or less above the adjacent floor level, flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit, and the component importance factor (I_p) is 1.0.
 - (b) The component weighs 20 pounds (89 N) or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot (73 N/m) or less.
 - c. Conduit, Cable Tray, and Raceway Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Raceways with component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 where flexible connections are provided between cable tray or raceway and associated components, where cable tray or raceway is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
 - (a) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.
 - (b) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds (890 N) or less.
 - (c) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches (610 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.
 - (d) Hanger supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch (10 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds (220 N) or less.
 - 2) Conduits less than 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) trade size.

- d. Lighting Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Suspended luminaires where attachments are designed to accommodate 1.4 times the operating weight acting in both the vertical and horizontal directions and connections to structure allow for 360 degree range of motion in the horizontal plane; arrange to prevent impact between luminaires and the structure or other nonstructural components.
 - 2) Lay-in luminaires weighing less than 56 pounds (25 kg) secured to ceiling grid and provided with safety wires in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M.
- 3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 413.
 - c. FEMA E-74.
 - d. SMACNA (SRM).
- 4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Seismic Attachments:

- 1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
- 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
- 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
- 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
- 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
- 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.

D. Seismic Interactions:

- 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between electrical components and other structural or nonstructural components.
- 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.

E. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:

- 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible conduit and cable connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 2. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 3. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 4. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- G. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris or other obstructions.
 - 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 - 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch (3 mm), use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch (3 mm) or less.
 - 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 3) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify KVA rating.

- 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
- 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- d. Enclosed Contactors:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
- e. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- f. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.

2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:

1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

C. Identification for Boxes:

1. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
2. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.

D. Identification for Devices:

1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

- B. Identification Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
 - 2. Legend:
 - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:

1. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
2. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
- C. Legend:
 1. Markers for System Identification:
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil (0.1 mm), unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:
 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.05 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 1. Materials:
 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 9. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
 1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.

- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches (75 mm) below finished grade.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260583
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Outdoor photo controls.
- C. Lighting contactors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
- E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

- A. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
 - 1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
 - 2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
 - 3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
 - 4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
 - 5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles (10.8 to 53.8 lux) turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
 - 6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
 - 7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
 - 8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.03 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Enclosures:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
 - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
 - 1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
 - 2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.
- J. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect/Engineer.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262416 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 264300 - Surge Protective Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- E. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
- H. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- I. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 264300, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- J. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

2.02 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
 - 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- I. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- K. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Fan speed controllers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.
- E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- E. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 4. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Wiring Device Applications:
 - 1. Receptacles Installed Outdoors or in Damp or Wet Locations: Use weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with weatherproof covers.
 - 2. Receptacles Installed in Dwelling Units: Use tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 3. Provide GFCI protection for:
 - a. Receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
 - b. Receptacles installed in kitchens.
 - c. Receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
 - 4. Single Receptacles Installed on Individual Branch Circuits: Provide receptacle ampere rating equal to branch circuit rating.
- C. Wiring Device Finishes:
 - 1. Provide wiring device finishes as described below, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with stainless steel wall plate.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified "while-in-use" weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with stainless steel wall plate.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

- B. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- C. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
 - 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.06 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- C. Weatherproof Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- K. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- C. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

- L. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264300
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
 - 1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
 - 1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 1. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

- C. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 260526 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- C. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- D. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
 4. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
 - 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
 - a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
 - b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
 - d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
 - e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
 - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- J. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect/Engineer.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect/Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect/Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 265600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260650.16 - Lighting Fixture Schedule.
- D. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- G. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.

- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect/Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect/Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 312316 EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, and site structures.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.
- B. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Temporary Support and Excavation Protection Plan.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record drawings at project closeout according to 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements. Show locations of installed support materials left in place, including referenced locations and depths, on drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
 1. See Section 312323 for bedding and corrective fill materials at general excavations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- D. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- E. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect/Engineer.

3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

- A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
 1. Depending upon excavation depth, time that excavation is open, soil classification, configuration and slope of excavation sidewalls, design and provide an excavation support and protection system that meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P:
 - a. Sloping and benching systems.
 - b. Support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems.

- B. Excavation support and protection systems not required to remain in place may be removed subject to approval of Owner or Owner's Representative.
 - 1. Remove temporary shoring and bracing in a manner to avoid harmful disturbance to underlying soils and damage to buildings, structures, pavements, facilities and utilities.

3.04 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
 - 1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
 - 2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
 - 3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect/Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.05 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. See Section 312323 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.

3.06 REPAIR

- A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 312323.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with plans.
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 312323
FILL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, and utilities within the building.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 312316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2022, with Errata .
- C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.
- D. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2022.
- E. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2018.
- F. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- G. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- H. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- I. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
- J. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- K. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- L. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2023.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Soil Samples: 10 pounds (4.5 kg) sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used, including manufactured fill.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.

1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Compactable soil, free of clay, organics, or debris.

B. Structural Fill - Gravel : Compactable well graded gravel; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.

1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M, within the following limits:
 - a. 3 inch (75 mm) sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - b. 3/4 inch (19 mm) sieve: 75 to 100 percent passing.
 - c. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve: 15 to 60 percent passing.
 - d. No. 200 (75 micro m): 0 to 6 percent passing.
2. Non-frost Susceptible

C. Bedding Sand: sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.

1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
 - a. 1/2 inch (12.5 mm)sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - b. 3/8 inch (9 mm) sieve: 80 to 100 percent passing.
 - c. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve: 20 to 75 percent passing.
 - d. No. 8 (236 micro m)sieve: 12 to 60 percent passing.
 - e. No. 30 (500 micro m) No. 30 (600 micro m) sieve: _____ 2 to 30 30 percent passing.
 - f. No. 200 (75 micro m) sieve: 0 to 6 percent passing.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. See Section 312200 for additional requirements.

D. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Place and compact fill materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches of compacted depth.
- F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. At other locations: 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- J. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect/Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Structural Fill under footings, foundations, buildings pads, manholes, and wet wells:
 - 1. Maximum depth per lift: 8 inches (200 mm), compacted.
 - 2. Compact to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- C. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- D. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 323113
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Posts, rails, and frames.
- B. Wire fabric.
- C. Manual gates with related hardware.
- D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2023.
- D. CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 - Security Fencing Recommendations; 2014.
- E. FS RR-F-191/1D - Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric); 1990.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components. See CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 for planning and design recommendations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements, post foundation anchor bolt templates, and _____.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

- A. Line Posts: 2.38 inch (60 mm) diameter.
- B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch (60 mm) diameter.
- C. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch (89 mm) diameter.
- D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.
- E. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.
- F. Gate Frame: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter for welded fabrication.
- G. Fabric: 2 inch (51 mm) diamond mesh interwoven wire, 9 gauge, 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.
- H. Tension Wire: 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch (4.9 mm) thick steel, single strand.
- I. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Posts, Rails, and Frames: _____:
 - 1. Line Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
 - 2. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.

- B. Wire Fabric:
 - 1. ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.

2.03 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE

- A. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches (1,525 mm) high, 3 for taller gates; fork latch with gravity drop and padlock hasp; keeper to hold gate in fully open position.
- B. Hardware for Double Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches (1,525 mm) high, 3 for taller gates; drop bolt on inactive leaf engaging socket stop set in concrete, active leaf latched to inactive leaf preventing raising of drop bolt, padlock hasp; keepers to hold gate in fully open position.
- C. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
 - 1. Brackets: Round.
 - 2. Mounting: Center.
 - 3. Closing: Manual.
- D. Latches: Finished to match fence components.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.
- B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.
- C. Extension Arms: Cast steel galvanized, to accommodate 3 strands of barbed wire, single arm, vertical.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Components (Other than Fabric): Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, at 1.7 ounces per square foot (530 g/sq m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that areas are clear of obstructions or debris.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Removal: Obstructions or debris.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.
- C. Set intermediate posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- F. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch (150 mm) long rail sleeves.
- G. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches (380 mm) on centers.
- H. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch (25 mm).

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of each work day.

St. Paul Lift Station

- B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.
- C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 323136
CONCRETE BOLLARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bollards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Bollard infill and underground encasement.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specifications and descriptive literature, installation instructions, and maintenance information.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans for each unit or group of units, elevations with model number, overall dimensions, construction, and anchorage details.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOLLARDS

- A. Steel Pipe Bollards: Hollow steel pipe with plain shaft.
 - 1. Shape: Round.
 - 2. Diameter: 6 inches (25.4 mm).
 - 3. Height Above Grade: 36 inches (914.4 mm).
 - 4. Depth Below Grade: 48 inches (1219.2 mm).
 - 5. Cap: Formed steel dome.
 - 6. Materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40.
 - b. Factory Finish: Primed.
 - c. Color: Safety Yellow.
 - 7. Mounting: In-ground.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify proper installation of mounting surfaces, preinstalled anchor bolts, and other mounting devices; and ready to receive site furnishing items.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install bollards in accordance with approved shop drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. See Section 033000 for bollard infill and underground encasement.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 330110.58
DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines specified in Section 331416.
- B. Testing and reporting results.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Disinfection of building domestic water piping system.
- B. Section 331416 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ATSM - E1003-13 (2022) - Standard Practice for Hydrostatic Leak Testing.
- B. ASTM F2164-21 - Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure.
- C. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites; 2018.
- D. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine; 2010.
- E. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate; 2016.
- F. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite; 2018.
- G. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014, with Addendum (2020).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.
- C. Certificate: From authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of water system.
- D. Disinfection report:
 1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
 2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
 3. Test locations.
 4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
 5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
 6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.
- E. Bacteriological report:
 1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
 2. Time and date of water sample collection.
 3. Name of person collecting samples.
 4. Test locations.
 5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
 6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
 7. Certification that water complies, or fails to comply, with bacterial standards of _____.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Water Treatment Firm: Company specializing in disinfecting potable water systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of the State of Alaska.
- C. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals: AWWA B300 Hypochlorite, AWWA B301 Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302 Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303 Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping system and water well has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.
- B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

3.02 DISINFECTION

- A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.
- B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.
- C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.
- D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.
- F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.
- G. Pressure test system to ____ psi (____ kPa). Repair leaks and re-test.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Perform hydrostatic testing on piping after completion of disinfection.
- B. Testing to be performed in accordance with the following:
 1. ATSM - E1003-13 (2022) - Standard Practice for Hydrostatic Leak Testing.
 2. ASTM F2164-21 - Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 331416
SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.
- B. Pipe valves.
- C. Fire hydrants.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- D. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.
- E. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.
- F. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2021.
- G. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- H. ASTM D3035 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter; 2022.
- I. ASTM D3261 - Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Butt Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing.
- J. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fitting Materials
- K. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing; 2021.
- L. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.
- M. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.
- N. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- O. AWWA C115/A21.15 - Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges; 2020.
- P. AWWA C200 - Steel Water Pipe, 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger; 2017.
- Q. AWWA C203 - Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe; 2020.
- R. AWWA C205 - Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe—4 In. (100 mm) and Larger—Shop Applied; 2018.
- S. AWWA C206 - Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe; 2017.
- T. AWWA C207 - Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 in. through 144 in. (100 mm through 3600 mm); 2018.
- U. AWWA C208 - Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings; 2017.

- V. AWWA C210 - Liquid-Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings; 2015, with Addendum (2020).
- W. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2019.
- X. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants; 2018.
- Y. AWWA C504 - Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves; 2015.
- Z. AWWA C508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS; 2017.
- AA. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2017.
- BB. AWWA C602 - Cement-Mortar Lining of Water Pipelines in Place - 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger; 2017.
- CC. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- DD. AWWA C800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings; 2021.
- EE. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 3/4 In. (19 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2020.
- FF. AWWA C906 - Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings, 4 in through 63 in for Water Distribution.
- GG. AWWA C904 - Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2016.
- HH. AWWA M11 - Steel Pipe - A Guide for Design and Installation; 2016, with Addendum (2019).
- II. UL 246 - Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.
- B. All components in direct contact with water shall be certified by an ANSI accredited organization to ANSI/NSF Standard 61. Contractor shall submit proof of certification

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applies to all materials in contact with water
- B. Only lead-free pipe, flux, and solder will be used, as required by 18 AAC 80.500.

- C. Not more than 0.2 % lead when used with respect to solder and flux; not more than a weighted average of 0.25% lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures

2.02 WATER PIPE

- A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.

2.03 VALVES

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- B. Gate Valves Up To 3 Inches (75 mm):
 - 1. Brass or Bronze body, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, compression ends, with control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.
- C. Gate Valves 3 Inches (75 mm) and Over:
 - 1. AWWA C500, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, flanged ends, control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.
- D. Ball Valves Up To 2 Inches (50 mm):
 - 1. Brass body, Teflon coated brass ball, rubber seats and stem seals, Tee stem pre-drilled for control rod, AWWA inlet end, compression outlet with electrical ground connector, with control rod, valve key, and extension box.
- E. Swing Check Valves From 2 Inches to 24 Inches (50 mm to 600 mm):
 - 1. AWWA C508, iron body, bronze trim, 45 degree swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.
- F. Butterfly Valves From 2 Inches to 24 Inches (50 mm to 600 mm):
 - 1. AWWA C504, iron body, bronze disc, resilient replaceable seat, water or lug ends, ten position lever handle.

2.04 HYDRANTS

- A. Hydrants: AWWA C502, UL 246, dry barrel type.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Spartan Fire Hydrants: www.spartanfirehydrants.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Inside dimension: 7 inches (175 mm) minimum, with minimum 5 inches (125 mm) diameter valve seat opening.
 - 3. Minimum net water area of barrel not less than 190 percent of valve opening.
 - 4. 6 inch (150 mm) bell or mechanical joint inlet connection with accessories, gland bolts, and gaskets.
- B. Hydrant Extensions: Fabricate in multiples of 6 inches (150 mm) with rod and coupling to increase barrel length.
- C. Hose and Streamer Connection: Match sizes with utility company, two hose nozzles , one pumper nozzle.
- D. Pressure Rating: According to utility company.
- E. Finish: Primer and two coats of enamel in color required by utility company.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Casing Spacer: Stainless steel spacer designed to maintain pipe casing integrity.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. See the _____ Drawings for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping in accordance with State of Alaska, ADEC code.
- B. Group piping with other site piping work whenever practical.
- C. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches (16 mm).
- D. Install grooved and shouldered pipe joints to AWWA C606.
- E. Route pipe in straight line.
- F. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- G. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 330110.58.
- H. Slope water pipe and position drains at low points.
- I. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 312316.13.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES, HYDRANTSBACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Set valves on solid bearing.
- B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- C. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway in accordance with Section 211100.
- D. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches (500 mm) above ground in accordance with Section 211100.
- E. Locate control valve 4 inches (100 mm) away from hydrant.
- F. Provide a drainage pit 36 inches (900 mm) square by 24 inches (600 mm) deep filled with 2 inches (50 mm) washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches (150 mm) above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.

3.06 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide water service to utility company requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with bypass valves and sand strainer.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.

St. Paul Lift Station

C. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 333113
SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.
- B. Section 312316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- D. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2021.
- B. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.
- C. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials; 2021.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of City of Saint Paul with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe and pipe accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- E. Project Record Documents:
 1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, SDR 11, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) material; inside nominal diameter of eight inches, with cell classification of 335434C or better, thermal butt fusion joints and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; pipe and fittings same material utilizing transition fittings when connecting to existing piping.

- C. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service" in large letters.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding Material: As specified in Section 312323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

3.02 TRENCHING

- A. See Section 312316.13 for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
 - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system, through installed sleeves.
- E. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 312316.13.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
- C. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with ASTM F1417-11A.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 333123
SANITARY SEWERAGE FORCE MAIN PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewerage force main and inverted siphon piping, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Valves, Valve Vaults, and Valve Manholes.
- C. Connection of facility sanitary force main and inverted siphon system to headworks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for manhole base pad construction.
- B. Section 312316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- C. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- D. Section 333113 - Site Sanitary Sewerage Gravity Piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- B. ASTM D2657 - Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings; 2007 (Reapproved 2015).
- C. ASTM D2774 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping; 2021a.
- D. ASTM D3035 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter; 2022.
- E. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials; 2021.
- F. ASTM F2620 - Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings; 2020a, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- G. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- H. AWWA C207 - Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 in. through 144 in. (100 mm through 3600 mm); 2018.
- I. MSS SP-25 - Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions; 2018.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of City of Saint Paul with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Execute utility connections in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe and pipe accessories.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each item of equipment and material provided, showing compliance with requirements; include materials, pressure ratings, seats and seals, clearances for operation and maintenance, and other characteristics.

- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- E. Hydrostatic Test Report: Document results of field quality control testing. Submit copies of all reports of field tests.
- F. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record location of piping, connections, valves, valve vaults, valve manholes, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not damage pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings during delivery, handling, and storage.
- B. Do not place materials on private property without written permission of property owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORCE MAIN PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Polyethylene (PE) Pipe: ASTM D3350 and ASTM D3035, Polyethylene (PE) material (DR-PR), minimum pressure rating of 100 psi (689 kPa), at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C). Thermal butt fusion joints and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; pipe and fittings same material utilizing transition fittings when connecting to existing piping.
 - 1. Joints:
 - a. Heat Fusion Joints: ASTM F2620.
 - b. Mechanical Joints: ASME B16.1.
 - c. Flanged Joints: ASME B16.1 or AWWA C207.
- C. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

2.03 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Valve Applications: Provide valves as follows whether shown on layout drawings or not.
- B. Do not direct-bury flanged valves; provide valve vault or manhole as indicated on layout drawings.

2.04 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL VALVES

- A. See layout drawings for valve sizes, valve ratings, operator types, and piping types and sizes.
- B. Provide valves suitable for the service indicated and coordinated to piping system.
 - 1. Provide valves that will withstand working pressure indicated or working pressure of pipe to which valve is connected, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Provide valves of sizes indicated or of port diameter/area equal to that of pipe to which valve is connected, whichever is larger.
 - 3. Provide valves that open by turning counterclockwise, with direction of opening integrally marked on operating nut or operator.
 - 4. Valve End Connections: As indicated; if not indicated, provide end connections of the same type as indicated for joints in pipe to which valve is connected.
 - 5. Factory install operators and accessories.
- C. Identification and Tagging: Mark valves in accordance with MSS SP-25 using identification tags securely attached; on tags show the service, valve identification number from layout drawings, manufacturer's name and model number.
 - 1. Identification Tags: 1.375 inches (35 mm) diameter, minimum; engraved laminated plastic with black lettering.

2. Attachment: No. 12 AWG copper wire.

2.05 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Section 312323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

3.02 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

- A. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square with mechanical cutters. Use wheel cutters where practicable. Remove burrs, sharp and rough edges and grind smooth. Remove loose material from pipe before laying.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Maintain horizontal and vertical separation of force main from water main piping in accordance with ADEC code.
- B. Maintain horizontal separation of force main from water main piping of at least 10 feet (3.05 m) in all horizontal directions.
- C. Maintain vertical separation of force main from water main piping of at least 18 inches (1.5 m) in all vertical directions.
- D. Verify trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- E. Before lowering and while suspended, inspect pipe and each fitting for defects. Installation of defective material is not permitted.
- F. Where pipe, fittings or joint materials have been soiled by earth in handling, thoroughly clean soiled surfaces by wire brushing and wiping until all traces of earth are removed before joining pipe.
- G. Maintain interior of all pipes thoroughly clean. After each line of pipe has been laid, carefully inspect, identify and remove dirt, trash, rags and other foreign matter from interior. Protect completed work.
- H. Lay pipe with bell ends facing the direction of laying, against the direction of flow, unless otherwise shown on layout drawings.
 1. Where pipe is laid on a grade of ten percent or greater, start at bottom and proceed upward with bell ends of pipe upgrade.
- I. Begin pipe laying from discharge end and proceed toward Pump Station with bell ends facing upstream, unless otherwise shown on layout drawings.
- J. Install force mains with a minimum grade of one percent downhill slope away from sewage air release valve to force entrapped air to accumulate at air release valve, unless otherwise shown on layout drawings.
- K. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories at the locations indicated on layout drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
 1. Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe: Comply with ASTM D2774.
 2. Polypropylene: Comply with ASTM D2774.
- L. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- M. Route piping in straight, true line.
- N. Backfill trenches immediately after the pipe has been installed. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

- O. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system, through installed sleeves.
- P. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 312316.13.

3.05 ADJACENT FACILITIES

- A. Installation of force mains and inverted siphons near adjacent facilities: see Section 333113.

3.06 JOINTING

- A. Polypropylene (PP) Pipe:
 - 1. Heat Fusion Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions concerning equipment, temperature, melt time, heat coat, and joining time.
- B. Polyethylene (PE) Pipe:
 - 1. Heat Fusion Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions concerning equipment, temperature, melt time, heat coat, and joining time.
 - 2. Installation of Mechanical Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Installation of Flanged Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 INSTALLATION - VALVES

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Clean valves of foreign matter prior to installation and inspect for damage. Fully open and close valves to verify parts are properly operating.
- C. Install valves with stem oriented in the vertical position.
- D. Install valves in valve manholes as indicated on layout drawings.
- E. Install valves in valve vaults as indicated on layout drawings.

3.08 DRAIN LINES

- A. Install drain lines as indicated on layout drawings. Drain line consists of a tee in the force main line with 4 inch (100 mm) diameter branch, 4 inch (100 mm) diameter elbow, and 4 inch (100 mm) gate valve.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
 - 1. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove defective Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
 - 2. Schedule tests to allow the Owner to witness the event.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests
 - 1. Pipeline testing includes both a pressure test and a leakage test.
 - a. Submit proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests to Owner for approval.
 - b. Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - c. Notify Owner at least seven days in advance of test date.
 - d. Deliver the final test report to the Owner within 30 days of the test.
 - 2. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with _____.
 - 3. Leakage Test:
 - a. Conduct leakage test subsequent to, or concurrently with, the pressure test.
 - b. Place the volume of water permitted as leakage for the line in a sealed container attached to the supply side of the test pump.
 - c. No other source of supply is permitted to be applied to the pump or line under test.
 - d. Pump water into line by test pump, as required, to maintain the specified test pressure as described for pressure test for a two hour period.
 - e. Exhaustion of the supply or the inability to maintain the required pressure is considered test failure.

- f. Anticipate the issue PE pipe can experience diametric expansion and pressure elongation during initial testing.
- g. Consult manufacturer prior to testing for special testing considerations.
- h. Allowable leakage shall be determined by following I-P formula; $L = NDP/K$.

Where letters in formula are equivalent to the following:

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.
N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.
P = Square root of the test pressure in psig.
K = 7400 for pipe materials.

At conclusion of test, measure amount of water remaining in container and record results in test report.

4. Retesting:

- a. If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, identify and correct deficiencies and reconduct tests and correct new deficiencies revealed until the results of the tests are within specified allowances, without additional cost to the Owner.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Water is not permitted to run or stand in trench while pipe laying is in progress, before the joints are completely set, or before trench has been backfilled.
- B. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 337116.33
WOOD ELECTRICAL UTILITY POLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Poles and crossarms.
- B. Pole hardware.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles: Specifications and Dimensions; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for materials and construction of hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POLES

- A. Wood Poles: ANSI O5.1, treated Douglas fir poles.
 - 1. Length and class as indicated, minimum.
 - 2. Select poles for straightness and minimum sweeps and short crooks.
 - 3. Preservative: AWPA P1/P13 creosote, applied in accordance with AWPA U1; obtain complete sapwood penetration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Shorten poles when required by cutting from top end. Apply hot preservative to shortened end of pole.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Dig setting holes large enough to permit use of tampers to full depth. Place earth in maximum 6 inch (150 mm) layers and pack to 45 percent density.
- B. Set poles plumb.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 460903
PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 5085-3 - Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product to be installed, submit manufacturer's technical data, including description of product, model names/numbers, and installation instructions.
- B. Software Product Data: For each different software package to be installed or used during installation, submit manufacturer's technical data, including feature description, licensing requirements, and user manual.
- C. Shop Drawings: See below under "SHOP DRAWINGS".
- D. Field Quality Control Plans: Prepare detailed plans for inspecting and testing the process control system prior to Startup and after Startup.
 - 1. Explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with requirements.
 - 2. Organize plan to verify each unit process in flow sequence or reverse flow sequence, whichever is most appropriate, and with overall system operation verified last.
 - 3. Coordinate plan with Startup Plan and with overall system functional testing.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. General Requirements for Shop Drawing Submittals:
 - 1. Information in Contract Documents: To the extent that any of the specified submittal information is already indicated in Contract Documents, include that data in submittals; if any specific layout is shown on drawings, model submittals on that layout unless there is a good reason to use a different layout.
 - 2. Deviations from Contract Documents: Clearly identify all deviations from Contract Documents, for approval; unacceptable deviations discovered after approval of submittal will be cause for rejection of the work.
 - 3. O&M Data in Shop Drawings: Shop drawings are intended to become as-built drawings and be incorporated into O&M Manual; provide all information specified for O&M data in the relevant submittal.
- B. Process Control System Layouts: For each unit process, show schematic layout of network, control devices, and controlled equipment, with additional information necessary to identify all components; layout that approximates physical layout is preferred.
- C. Unit Process Control Sequences: For each unit process, provide narrative of control sequence and diagram of control logic; clearly identify all deviations from Contract Documents.
- D. Process Control Network Riser Diagrams: For each unit process, show all network devices, controllers, transmitters, and network terminators; schematic or tabular format may be used; for each item, show:
 - 1. Descriptive name.
 - 2. Physical sequential order; i.e. previous and next device on network.
 - 3. Room identifier and location within room.
- E. Points Schedule: For each unit process, show all input, output, calculated, virtual, and other points; for each point show at least:
 - 1. Device address and NodID.
 - 2. General description.

3. Input and Output SNVTs including SNVT Name, Type and Description.
4. Hardware I/O, including Type (analog input, analog output, binary input, binary output, pulse accumulator).
5. Configuration settings.
6. Overrides.

F. Equipment Schedule: For each unit process, list each control device, instrument, and item of controlled equipment, with:

1. Project unique identifier.
2. Device or equipment description.
3. Manufacturer, model number, part number.
4. List of other submittals related to this item, by submittal number.

G. Wiring Diagrams: For each unit process, prepare functional wiring diagrams showing interconnection of conductors and cables to controllers and to terminals of input and output devices, starters, and controlled equipment.

1. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or equipment item.
2. Identify sources of power back to panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or equipment control circuit.
3. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections.
4. Show labels of conductors.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the type of products specified, and who:

1. Can show that the products to be used have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project, under similar circumstances and of similar size, or which have been successfully used on a minimum of two previous projects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lift station controller will be housed in a stainless steel container and will operate both lift station pumps with integrated Allen Bradley VFDs or equivalent. The lift station controller will also have integrated motor disconnect switches and motor overload protection.
- B. Lift station controllers will have two separate sides, one for 120 / 208 volt connections and equipment and one side for intrinsically safe voltages.
- C. The liftstation controller will include one 4-20mA level sensor and one high alarm float.
- D. Basis of design for the lift station controller and SCADA system is IEI Labs' DutyMaster Multipump.
- E. Operating Environment: Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under following conditions:
 1. Products Installed Indoors: Ambient temperatures in range of 32 to 122 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
 2. Products Installed Outdoors or in Unconditioned Indoor Spaces: Ambient temperatures in range of minus 35 to plus 151 degrees F (minus 37 to 66 degrees C).
 3. Vibration: Conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
 4. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Lift station Control System: Provide a system that monitors and automatically controls operation of lift station pumps and instrumentation using a programmable controller.

1. Provide a control system in which control sequence logic resides in the local controllers and which is not dependent on any supervisory control software or centralized functionality. Basis of design for the lift station controller is

2. Lift station pump controller design: intrinsically safe class 1 division 1 wiring, remote prepackaged SCADA software provided, UL508A listed and labeled, contains no proprietary hardware, full installation drawing package, and padlock hasp for security.
3. The basis of design for the lift station controller is the DutyMaster MULTIPUMP controller by IEI labs.
4. Lift station pump controller features: controls two 15 HP pumps, pumps auto cycle so all pumps get even run time, pump station level, high-high level float backup input, two hour battery backup UPS, level, flow, pump amps, temperature trending, remote SCADA hand control, remote pump hand operation (PLC timer enforced), electronic pump motor overload protection, operator and engineer password protection, graphical touch screen local control HMI, outside alarm light for critical alarms, dead front design, and separate high voltage enclosure for ArcFlash protection. See mechanical drawings for sequence of operation for lift station pump controls.
5. Provides SCADA communications through a MODBUS TCP/IP radio and antenna at the lift station. Update the SCADA software on the city owned computer and backup laptop to integrate the new lift station location into the SCADA software. Basis of design for the SCADA radios are GE's MDS series Ethernet radios.
6. Preventative maintenance features of the lift station pump controller SCADA system: pump hour meters, pump high run time alarms, pump amps trending, pump cycle efficiency, pump failure, enclosure temperature, and flow trending.
7. Provided alarms: pump failure, ac power fail, battery power fail, high/low level float, pump excess run time, enclosure/ building temperatures, and loss of communications.
8. The basis of design for the lift station float switches are the Conery mechanical control duty 2900 series floats.
9. Use sequences of operation, setpoints, settings, and alarm limits as indicated in the mechanical drawing set.
10. Provide a 4-20ma submersible wastewater level sensor transmitter for the wet well. The sensor should have a steel cage design be clog free and be corrosion resistant. Basis of design is a Xylem Utility Solutions brand model WL-430 wastewater level sensor.
11. Provide network and control hardware that can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers without loss of system functionality.
12. The VFDs will be tuned for optimal pumping. The pump starting ramp rate will be set to under one second.

B. Operation and Maintenance Documentation: Provide sufficient documentation and data, including rights thereto, such that repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system and individual devices can be accomplished without subsequent or future dependence on original installer.

2.03 CONTROLLER INPUT-OUTPUT (I/O) FUNCTIONS

- A. Binary Inputs:
 1. Accept contact closures and ignore transients of less than 5 millisecond duration.
 2. Provide isolation and protection against applied steady-state voltage up to 180 volts AC peak.
- B. Binary Outputs:
 1. Provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
 2. Relay Contact Closures:
 - a. Minimum duration of 0.1 second.
 - b. At least 180 volts of isolation.
 - c. Electromagnetic interference suppression on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
 - d. Minimum contact rating of one ampere at 24 volts AC.
 3. Triac Outputs: At least 180 volts of isolation, with minimum contact rating of one ampere at 24 volts AC.

4. On outputs with H-O-A switches, provide for overriding the output open or closed.
- C. Pulse Accumulators: Same characteristics as binary inputs, and:
 1. Buffer to totalize pulses.
 2. Accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.
 3. Totalized value reset to zero upon operator's command.

2.04 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS

- A. All Controllers: Provide process control hardware having the following features:
 1. Power Supply: Locally powered; link powered devices not acceptable.
 2. Light to indicate device is receiving power.
 3. Password protected against changes wherever a user interface is provided.
 4. Application programs stored in such a manner that loss of power never results in loss of the application program; i.e. stored in non-volatile memory.
 5. Configuration settings stored in such a manner that loss of power for less than 72 hours does not result in loss of settings data.
- B. General Purpose Programmable Controllers (GPPC): Programmed for the application; may be furnished with a factory-installed application program; and:
 1. Furnish separate copies of as-programmed source code, to allow loading of application program on a replacement controller of the same type.
 2. Furnish separate copies of programming software.

2.05 OPERATOR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Controller Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches: Provide for all devices so indicated in sequences of operation and on drawings.
 1. Type: Integral to controller hardware, an external device located in the same enclosure as the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device located in same enclosure as the controlled equipment.
 2. Switches integral to process control hardware shall meet the requirements specified for that hardware.
- B. Local Display Panels (LDP): Display and navigation buttons; display inputs and provide means of adjusting the output values that are identified on drawings or specified.
 1. If location of LDP is not shown, locate in same enclosure as controller to which it is associated; if not associated with a controller, locate in an enclosure as close as possible to equipment providing information to be displayed.
 2. Provide password protection to limit adjustments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install lift station control system fully programmed and ready for operation.
- B. Install with adequate clearance for maintenance, calibration, removal and replacement, and repair of process control devices.
- C. Install without interference with clearance requirements for other equipment.
- D. Install lift station control system devices in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Device Mounting Heights:
 1. Controller Enclosures: Height so that controller is centered at 60 inches (1525 mm) above floor.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and tuning with the assistance of an onsite factory-authorized representative.

- B. Controller Tuning: Tune lift station controllers initially at whatever flow conditions exist; verify adequate tuning and re-tune if necessary until tuning is satisfactory for peak flow, average daily flow and minimum flow conditions.
 - 1. Adjust proportional, integral, and, where applicable, derivative settings to provide stable closed-loop control.
 - a. Make controlled variables settle out at a new setpoints with no more than two oscillations above and below setpoint with steady output.
 - b. With the exception of naturally slow processes, make controllers settle out at new setpoints within five minutes.
 - 2. Set controllers to correct setpoints and record final configuration settings on project record Points Schedule and submit with O&M data.
- C. Functional Tests: Demonstrate compliance of process control system with Contract Documents, using approved test plans.
 - 1. Demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of system.
 - 2. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results for each sequence of operation.
 - 3. Demonstrate that all alarms work correctly.
- D. If test results are unsatisfactory or equipment cannot be adjusted to perform properly, modify, repair, or replace, and retest.
 - 1. When new units are installed, restart testing from beginning.
 - 2. Owner reserves the right to reject installed equipment if performance appears to be unachievable with installed equipment.
 - 3. Prior to retesting, obtain Owner's approval of retesting schedule.

3.03 WARRANTY PERIOD WORK

- A. During the warranty period defined in the Conditions of the Contract, correct all deficiencies in process control system upon notification by Owner.

END OF SECTION